

First-Order Rewriting

René Thiemann, Christian Sternagel, Christina Kirk (Kohl), Martin
Avanzini, Bertram Felgenhauer, Julian Nagele, Thomas Sternagel,
Sarah Winkler, and Akihisa Yamada

University of Innsbruck, Austria

October 13, 2025

Abstract

This entry, derived from the *Isabelle Formalization of Rewriting* (IsaFoR) [3], provides a formalized foundation for first-order term rewriting. This serves as the basis for the certifier **CeTA**, which is generated from IsaFoR and verifies termination, confluence, and complexity proofs for term rewrite systems (TRSs).

This formalization covers fundamental results for term rewriting, as presented in the foundational textbooks by Baader and Nipkow [1] and TeReSe [2]. These include:

- Various types of rewrite steps, such as root, ground, parallel, and multi-steps.
- Special cases of TRSs, such as linear and left-linear TRSs.
- A definition of critical pairs and key results, including the critical pair lemma.
- Orthogonality, notably that weak orthogonality implies confluence.
- Executable versions of relevant definitions, such as parallel and multi-step rewriting.

Contents

1	Introduction	3
2	Preliminaries	3
2.1	Option Type	4
2.2	Sublists	4

3	Term Rewrite Systems	5
3.1	Well-formed TRSs	7
3.2	Function Symbols and Variables of Rules and TRSs	7
3.3	Closure Properties	11
3.4	Properties of Rewrite Steps	12
3.5	Linear and Left-Linear TRSs	33
3.6	Normal Forms	39
3.7	Relative Rewrite Steps	40
4	Critical Pairs	42
5	Parallel Rewriting	45
5.1	Multihole Contexts	45
5.1.1	Partitioning lists into chunks of given length	45
5.1.2	Conversions from and to multihole contexts	48
5.1.3	Semilattice Structures	64
5.1.4	All positions of a multi-hole context	73
5.1.5	More operations on multi-hole contexts	74
5.1.6	An inverse of <i>fill-holes</i>	78
5.1.7	Ditto for <i>fill-holes-mctxt</i>	79
5.1.8	Function symbols of prefixes	80
5.2	The Parallel Rewrite Relation	80
5.3	Parallel Rewriting using Multihole Contexts	82
5.4	Variable Restricted Parallel Rewriting	84
6	Orthogonality	86
7	Multi-Step Rewriting	87
7.1	Maximal multi-step rewriting.	88
8	Implementation of First Order Rewriting	88
8.1	Implementation of the Rewrite Relation	89
8.1.1	Generate All Rewrites	89
8.1.2	Checking a Single Rewrite Step	90
8.2	Computation of a Normal Form	91
8.2.1	Computing Reachable Terms with Limit on Derivation Length	91
8.2.2	Algorithms to Ensure Joinability	92
8.2.3	Displaying TRSs as Strings	93
8.2.4	Computing Syntactic Properties of TRSs	93
8.2.5	Grouping TRS-Rules by Function Symbols	101
8.3	Implementation of Parallel Rewriting With Variable Restriction	102
8.3.1	Checking a Single Parallel Rewrite Step with Variable Restriction	102

8.4	Implementation of Parallel Rewriting	103
8.4.1	Checking a Single Parallel Rewrite Step	103
8.4.2	Generate All Parallel Rewrite Steps	103
8.5	Implementation of Multi-Step Rewriting	104
8.5.1	Checking a Single Multi-Step Rewrite	104
8.5.2	Generate All Multi-Step Rewrites	105

1 Introduction

A TRS, as formalized here, is defined as a binary relation over first-order terms. Given a TRS $\mathcal{R}$, a rule $(\ell, r) \in \mathcal{R}$ is typically written as $\ell \rightarrow r$. The rewrite relation induced by $\mathcal{R}$, denoted $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$, is defined as follows: a term s rewrites to a term t using the TRS $\mathcal{R}$ (i.e, $s \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} t$) if there are a context C , a substitution σ , and a rule $(\ell, r) \in \mathcal{R}$ such that $s = C[\ell\sigma]$ and $t = C[r\sigma]$.

The literature typically assumes two restrictions on the variables in a rule $\ell \rightarrow r$ of a TRS: ℓ must not be a variable, and all variables in r must appear in ℓ . However, many results in term rewriting do not depend on these conditions. In this entry, such constraints are enforced only where necessary. A TRS that meets these criteria is called a *well-formed* TRSs (*wf-trs*) in the formalization.

2 Preliminaries

This theory contains some auxiliary results previously located in Auxx.Util of IsaFoR.

```

theory FOR-Preliminaries
imports
  Polynomial-Factorization.Missing-List
  First-Order-Terms.Fun-More
begin

lemma finite-imp-eq [simp]:
  finite {x. P x  $\longrightarrow$  Q x}  $\longleftrightarrow$  finite {x.  $\neg$  P x}  $\wedge$  finite {x. Q x}
  <proof>

definition const :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  const  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x y. x$ )

definition flip :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'c) where
  flip f  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x y. f y x$ )
declare flip-def[simp]

lemma const-apply[simp]: const x y = x
  <proof>

```

lemma *foldr-Cons-append-conv* [*simp*]:
foldr (#) *xs ys* = *xs @ ys*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *foldl-flip-Cons*[*simp*]:
foldl (*flip* (#)) *xs ys* = *rev ys @ xs*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

already present as *foldr-conv-foldl*, but direction seems odd

lemma *foldr-flip-rev*[*simp*]:
foldr (*flip f*) (*rev xs*) *a* = *foldl f a xs*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

already present as *foldl-conv-foldr*, but direction seems odd

lemma *foldl-flip-rev*[*simp*]:
foldl (*flip f*) *a* (*rev xs*) = *foldr f xs a*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

fun *debug* :: (*String.literal* $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal*) $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal* $\Rightarrow$ 'a $\Rightarrow$ 'a **where**
debug i t x = *x*

end

2.1 Option Type

theory *Option-Util*
imports *Main*
begin

primrec *option-to-list* :: 'a *option* $\Rightarrow$ 'a *list*
where
option-to-list (*Some a*) = [*a*] |
option-to-list *None* = []

lemma *set-option-to-list-sound* [*simp*]:
set (*option-to-list t*) = *set-option t*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

fun *fun-of-map* :: ('a $\Rightarrow$ 'b *option*) $\Rightarrow$ 'b $\Rightarrow$ ('a $\Rightarrow$ 'b) **where**
fun-of-map m d a = (case *m a* of *Some b* $\Rightarrow$ *b* | *None* $\Rightarrow$ *d*)

end

2.2 Sublists

theory *SubList*
imports
HOL-Library.Sublist

HOL-Library.Multiset
begin

lemmas *subseq-trans = subseq-order.order-trans*

lemma *subseq-Cons-Cons*:
assumes *subseq (a # as) (b # bs)*
shows *subseq as bs*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subseq-induct2*:
 [*subseq xs ys*;
 ∧ *bs. P [] bs*;
 ∧ *a as bs. [subseq as bs; P as bs] ⇒ P (a # as) (a # bs)*;
 ∧ *a as b bs. [a ≠ b; subseq as bs; subseq (a # as) bs; P as bs; P (a # as) bs]*
 ⇒ *P (a # as) (b # bs)*]
 ⇒ *P xs ys*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subseq-submultiset*:
subseq xs ys ⇒ mset xs ⊆# mset ys
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subseq-subset*:
subseq xs ys ⇒ set xs ⊆ set ys
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *remove1-subseq*:
subseq (remove1 x xs) xs
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subseq-concat*:
assumes ∧*x. x ∈ set xs ⇒ subseq (f x) (g x)*
shows *subseq (concat (map f xs)) (concat (map g xs))*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

3 Term Rewrite Systems

theory *Trs*
imports
Abstract-Rewriting.Relation-Closure
First-Order-Terms.Term-More
begin

A rewrite rule is a pair of terms. A term rewrite system (TRS) is a set of rewrite rules.

type-synonym (*'f*, *'v*) *rule* = (*'f*, *'v*) *term* × (*'f*, *'v*) *term*

type-synonym $(f, v) \text{ trs} = (f, v) \text{ rule set}$

inductive-set $\text{rstep} :: - \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ term rel for } R :: (f, v) \text{ trs}$

where

$\text{rstep}: \bigwedge C \sigma l r. (l, r) \in R \implies s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies (s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

lemma rstep-induct-rule [*case-names IH, induct set: rstep*]:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and $\bigwedge C \sigma l r. (l, r) \in R \implies P (C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle) (C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle)$

shows $P s t$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

An alternative induction scheme that treats the rule-case, the substitution-case, and the context-case separately.

lemma rstep-induct [*consumes 1, case-names rule subst ctxt*]:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and rule: $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in R \implies P l r$

and subst: $\bigwedge s t \sigma. P s t \implies P (s \cdot \sigma) (t \cdot \sigma)$

and ctxt: $\bigwedge s t C. P s t \implies P (C\langle s \rangle) (C\langle t \rangle)$

shows $P s t$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas $\text{rstepI} = \text{rstep.intros}$ [*intro*]

lemmas $\text{rstepE} = \text{rstep.cases}$ [*elim*]

lemma rstep-ctxt [*intro*]: $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \implies (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-rule [*intro*]: $(l, r) \in R \implies (l, r) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-subst [*intro*]: $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-empty [*simp*]: $\text{rstep } \{\} = \{\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-mono : $R \subseteq S \implies \text{rstep } R \subseteq \text{rstep } S$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-union : $\text{rstep } (R \cup S) = \text{rstep } R \cup \text{rstep } S$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-converse [*simp*]: $\text{rstep } (R^{-1}) = (\text{rstep } R)^{-1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

interpretation subst : *rel-closure* $\lambda \sigma t. t \cdot \sigma$ *Var* $\lambda x y. y \circ_s x$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *subst.closure.induct* [consumes 1, case-names *subst*, induct pred: *subst.closure*]
declare *subst.closure.cases* [consumes 1, case-names *subst*, cases pred: *subst.closure*]

interpretation *ctxt*: *rel-closure ctxt-apply-term* $\square (\circ_c)$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$
declare *ctxt.closure.induct* [consumes 1, case-names *ctxt*, induct pred: *ctxt.closure*]
declare *ctxt.closure.cases* [consumes 1, case-names *ctxt*, cases pred: *ctxt.closure*]

lemma *rstep-eq-closure*: *rstep* *R* = *ctxt.closure* (*subst.closure* *R*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-rstep* [intro]: *ctxt.closed* (*rstep* *R*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-one*:
 $\text{ctxt.closed } r \implies (s, t) \in r \implies (\text{Fun } f (ss @ s \# ts), \text{Fun } f (ss @ t \# ts)) \in r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.1 Well-formed TRSs

definition
 $\text{wf-trs} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{wf-trs } R = (\forall l\ r. (l, r) \in R \longrightarrow (\exists f\ ts. l = \text{Fun } f\ ts) \wedge \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l)$

lemma *wf-trs-imp-lhs-Fun*:
 $\text{wf-trs } R \implies (l, r) \in R \implies \exists f\ ts. l = \text{Fun } f\ ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-Fun*:
assumes *wf-trs* *R*
shows $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \implies \exists f\ ss. s = \text{Fun } f\ ss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-Var*:
assumes *wf-trs* *R* **shows** *SN-on* (*rstep* *R*) {*Var* *x*}
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.2 Function Symbols and Variables of Rules and TRSs

definition
 $\text{vars-rule} :: ('f, 'v) \text{rule} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$
where
 $\text{vars-rule } r = \text{vars-term } (\text{fst } r) \cup \text{vars-term } (\text{snd } r)$

lemma *finite-vars-rule*:
 $\text{finite } (\text{vars-rule } r)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *vars-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ set}$ **where**

$vars\text{-}trs\ R = (\bigcup r \in R. vars\text{-}rule\ r)$

lemma *vars-trs-union*: $vars\text{-}trs\ (R \cup S) = vars\text{-}trs\ R \cup vars\text{-}trs\ S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-trs-has-finite-vars*:
assumes *finite* R **shows** *finite* $(vars\text{-}trs\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas $vars\text{-}defs = vars\text{-}trs\text{-}def\ vars\text{-}rule\text{-}def$

definition *fun-s-rule* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow f\ set$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}s\text{-}rule\ r = fun\text{-}s\text{-}term\ (fst\ r) \cup fun\text{-}s\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)$

The same including arities.

definition *fun-as-rule* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow f\ sig$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ r = fun\text{-}as\text{-}term\ (fst\ r) \cup fun\text{-}as\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)$

definition *fun-s-trs* :: $(f, v)\ trs \Rightarrow f\ set$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}s\text{-}trs\ R = (\bigcup r \in R. fun\text{-}s\text{-}rule\ r)$

definition *fun-as-trs* :: $(f, v)\ trs \Rightarrow f\ sig$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ R = (\bigcup r \in R. fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ r)$

lemma *fun-s-rule-fun-as-rule*: $fun\text{-}s\text{-}rule\ rl = fst\ 'fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ rl$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fun-s-trs-fun-as-trs*: $fun\text{-}s\text{-}trs\ R = fst\ 'fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-fun-as-rule*: *finite* $(fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ lr)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-fun-as-trs*:
assumes *finite* R
shows *finite* $(fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fun-as-empty[simp]*: $fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ \{\} = \{\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fun-as-trs-union[simp]*: $fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ (R \cup S) = fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ R \cup fun\text{-}as\text{-}trs\ S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *fun-as-args-rule* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow f\ sig$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\ r = fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}term\ (fst\ r) \cup fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)$

definition *fun-as-args-trs* :: $(f, v)\ trs \Rightarrow f\ sig$ **where**
 $fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}trs\ R = (\bigcup r \in R. fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\ r)$

lemmas *funas-args-defs* =
funas-args-trs-def funas-args-rule-def funas-args-term-def

definition *roots-rule* :: ('f, 'v) rule $\Rightarrow$ 'f sig
where
roots-rule r = set-option (root (fst r)) $\cup$ set-option (root (snd r))

definition *roots-trs* :: ('f, 'v) trs $\Rightarrow$ 'f sig **where**
roots-trs R = ($\bigcup_{r \in R. \text{ roots-rule } r}$)

lemmas *roots-defs* =
roots-trs-def roots-rule-def

definition *funas-head* :: ('f, 'v) trs $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) trs $\Rightarrow$ 'f sig **where**
funas-head P R = *funas-trs* P - (*funas-trs* R $\cup$ *funas-args-trs* P)

lemmas *funs-defs* = *funs-trs-def funs-rule-def*
lemmas *funas-defs* =
funas-trs-def funas-rule-def
funas-args-defs
funas-head-def
roots-defs

A function symbol is said to be *defined* (w.r.t. to a given TRS) if it occurs as root of some left-hand side.

definition
defined :: ('f, 'v) trs $\Rightarrow$ ('f $\times$ nat) $\Rightarrow$ bool
where
defined R fn $\longleftrightarrow (\exists l r. (l, r) \in R \wedge \text{root } l = \text{Some fn})$

lemma *defined-funas-trs*: **assumes** d: *defined* R fn **shows** fn $\in$ *funas-trs* R
 <proof>

fun *root-list* :: ('f, 'v) term $\Rightarrow$ ('f $\times$ nat) list
where
root-list (Var x) = [] |
root-list (Fun f ts) = [(f, length ts)]

definition *vars-rule-list* :: ('f, 'v) rule $\Rightarrow$ 'v list
where
vars-rule-list r = *vars-term-list* (fst r) @ *vars-term-list* (snd r)

definition *funs-rule-list* :: ('f, 'v) rule $\Rightarrow$ 'f list
where
funs-rule-list r = *funs-term-list* (fst r) @ *funs-term-list* (snd r)

definition *funas-rule-list* :: ('f, 'v) rule $\Rightarrow$ ('f $\times$ nat) list
where
funas-rule-list r = *funas-term-list* (fst r) @ *funas-term-list* (snd r)

definition *roots-rule-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ nat) list

where

roots-rule-list *r* = *root-list* (*fst* *r*) @ *root-list* (*snd* *r*)

definition *funas-args-rule-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ nat) list

where

funas-args-rule-list *r* = *funas-args-term-list* (*fst* *r*) @ *funas-args-term-list* (*snd* *r*)

lemma *set-vars-rule-list* [*simp*]:

set (*vars-rule-list* *r*) = *vars-rule* *r*

<proof>

lemma *set-funs-rule-list* [*simp*]:

set (*funs-rule-list* *r*) = *funs-rule* *r*

<proof>

lemma *set-funas-rule-list* [*simp*]:

set (*funas-rule-list* *r*) = *funas-rule* *r*

<proof>

lemma *set-roots-rule-list* [*simp*]:

set (*roots-rule-list* *r*) = *roots-rule* *r*

<proof>

lemma *set-funas-args-rule-list* [*simp*]:

set (*funas-args-rule-list* *r*) = *funas-args-rule* *r*

<proof>

definition *vars-trs-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule list $\Rightarrow$ *'v* list

where

vars-trs-list *trs* = *concat* (*map* *vars-rule-list* *trs*)

definition *funs-trs-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule list $\Rightarrow$ *'f* list

where

funs-trs-list *trs* = *concat* (*map* *funs-rule-list* *trs*)

definition *funas-trs-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule list $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ nat) list

where

funas-trs-list *trs* = *concat* (*map* *funas-rule-list* *trs*)

definition *roots-trs-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule list $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ nat) list

where

roots-trs-list *trs* = *remdups* (*concat* (*map* *roots-rule-list* *trs*))

definition *funas-args-trs-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) rule list $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ nat) list

where

funas-args-trs-list *trs* = *concat* (*map* *funas-args-rule-list* *trs*)

lemma *set-vars-trs-list* [simp]:
 $set\ (vars-trs-list\ trs) = vars-trs\ (set\ trs)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *set-funs-trs-list* [simp]:
 $set\ (funs-trs-list\ R) = funs-trs\ (set\ R)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *set-funas-trs-list* [simp]:
 $set\ (funas-trs-list\ R) = funas-trs\ (set\ R)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *set-roots-trs-list* [simp]:
 $set\ (roots-trs-list\ R) = roots-trs\ (set\ R)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *set-funas-args-trs-list* [simp]:
 $set\ (funas-args-trs-list\ R) = funas-args-trs\ (set\ R)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *vars-list-defs* = *vars-trs-list-def vars-rule-list-def*
lemmas *funs-list-defs* = *funs-trs-list-def funs-rule-list-def*
lemmas *funas-list-defs* = *funas-trs-list-def funas-rule-list-def*
lemmas *roots-list-defs* = *roots-trs-list-def roots-rule-list-def*
lemmas *funas-args-list-defs* = *funas-args-trs-list-def funas-args-rule-list-def*

lemma *vars-trs-list-Nil* [simp]:
 $vars-trs-list\ [] = []$ ⟨proof⟩

context
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v)\ trs$
assumes *wf-trs* R
begin

lemma *funas-term-subst-rhs*:
assumes $funas-trs\ R \subseteq F$ **and** $(l, r) \in R$ **and** $funas-term\ (l \cdot \sigma) \subseteq F$
shows $funas-term\ (r \cdot \sigma) \subseteq F$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *vars-rule-lhs*:
 $r \in R \implies vars-rule\ r = vars-term\ (fst\ r)$
 ⟨proof⟩

end

3.3 Closure Properties

lemma *ctxt-closed-R-imp-supt-R-distr*:

assumes *ctxt.closed* R **and** $s \triangleright t$ **and** $(t, u) \in R$ **shows** $\exists t. (s, t) \in R \wedge t \triangleright u$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-imp-qc-supt*: *ctxt.closed* $R \implies \{\triangleright\} \circ R \subseteq R \circ (R \cup \{\triangleright\})^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Let R be a relation on terms that is closed under contexts. If R is well-founded then $R \cup \triangleright$ is well-founded.

lemma *SN-imp-SN-union-supt*:
assumes *SN* R **and** *ctxt.closed* R
shows *SN* $(R \cup \{\triangleright\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *stable-loop-imp-not-SN*:
assumes *stable*: *subst.closed* r **and** *steps*: $(s, s \cdot \sigma) \in r^+$
shows $\neg$ *SN-on* r $\{s\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-supteq*: *subst.closed* $\{\triangleright\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-supt*: *subst.closed* $\{\triangleright\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-supt-subset*: *ctxt.closed* $R \implies \{\triangleright\} \circ R \subseteq R \circ \{\triangleright\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

3.4 Properties of Rewrite Steps

lemma *rstep-relcomp-idemp1* [*simp*]:
 $rstep (rstep R \circ rstep S) = rstep R \circ rstep S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-relcomp-idemp2* [*simp*]:
 $rstep (rstep R \circ rstep S \circ rstep T) = rstep R \circ rstep S \circ rstep T$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-rsteps* [*intro*]: *ctxt.closed* $((rstep R)^*)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subset-rstep*: $R \subseteq rstep R$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closure-rstep-subset*: *subst.closure* $(rstep R) \subseteq rstep R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-rstep* [*intro*]: *subst.closed* $(rstep R)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-rsteps*: *subst.closed* $((rstep R)^*)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *supt-rsteps-subset* = *ctxt-closed-supt-subset* [*OF* *ctxt-closed-rsteps*]

lemma *supteq-rsteps-subset*:
 $\{\triangleright\} \circ (rstep R)^* \subseteq (rstep R)^* \circ \{\triangleright\}$ (**is** $?S \subseteq ?T$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *quasi-commute-rsteps-supt*:

quasi-commute $((\text{rstep } R)^*) \{ \triangleright \}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-UN*:

$\text{rstep } (\bigcup_{i \in A} R \ i) = (\bigcup_{i \in A} \text{rstep } (R \ i))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition

$\text{rstep-r-p-s} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ rule} \Rightarrow \text{pos} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ subst} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$

where

$\text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ r \ p \ \sigma = \{(s, t).$

$\text{let } C = \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ s \text{ in } p \in \text{poss } s \wedge r \in R \wedge (C \langle \text{fst } r \cdot \sigma \rangle = s) \wedge$
 $(C \langle \text{snd } r \cdot \sigma \rangle = t)\}$

lemma *rstep-r-p-s-def'*:

$\text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ r \ p \ \sigma = \{(s, t).$

$p \in \text{poss } s \wedge r \in R \wedge s \mid - p = \text{fst } r \cdot \sigma \wedge t = \text{replace-at } s \ p \ (\text{snd } r \cdot \sigma)\} \text{ (is ?l$
 $= ?r)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *parallel-steps*:

fixes $p_1 :: \text{pos}$

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R_1 \ (l_1, r_1) \ p_1 \ \sigma_1$

and $(s, u) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R_2 \ (l_2, r_2) \ p_2 \ \sigma_2$

and $\text{par}: p_1 \perp p_2$

shows $(t, (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p_1 \ u) \langle r_1 \cdot \sigma_1 \rangle) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R_2 \ (l_2, r_2) \ p_2 \ \sigma_2 \wedge$

$(u, (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p_1 \ u) \langle r_1 \cdot \sigma_1 \rangle) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R_1 \ (l_1, r_1) \ p_1 \ \sigma_1$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-iff-rstep-r-p-s*:

$(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \longleftrightarrow (\exists l \ r \ p \ \sigma. (s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ (l, r) \ p \ \sigma) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-r-p-s-imp-rstep*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ r \ p \ \sigma$

shows $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Rewriting steps below the root position.

definition

$\text{nrrstep} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$

where

$\text{nrrstep } R = \{(s, t). \exists r \ i \ ps \ \sigma. (s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ r \ (i \# ps) \ \sigma\}$

An alternative characterisation of non-root rewrite steps.

lemma *nrrstep-def'*:

$nrrstep\ R = \{(s, t). \exists l\ r\ C\ \sigma. (l, r) \in R \wedge C \neq \square \wedge s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle\}$
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstepI*: $(l, r) \in R \implies s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies C \neq \square \implies (s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-union*: $nrrstep\ (R \cup S) = nrrstep\ R \cup nrrstep\ S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-empty[simp]*: $nrrstep\ \{\} = \{\}$ $\langle proof \rangle$

Rewriting step at the root position.

definition

$rrstep :: ('f, 'v)\ trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ trs$

where

$rrstep\ R = \{(s, t). \exists r\ \sigma. (s, t) \in rstep\text{-}r\text{-}p\text{-}s\ R\ r\ \square\ \sigma\}$

An alternative characterisation of root rewrite steps.

lemma *rrstep-def'*: $rrstep\ R = \{(s, t). \exists l\ r\ \sigma. (l, r) \in R \wedge s = l \cdot \sigma \wedge t = r \cdot \sigma\}$
 (is - = ?rhs)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rules-subset-rrstep [simp]*: $R \subseteq rrstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-union*: $rrstep\ (R \cup S) = rrstep\ R \cup rrstep\ S$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-empty[simp]*: $rrstep\ \{\} = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-rrstep*: $subst.closed\ (rrstep\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-iff-rrstep-or-nrrstep*: $rstep\ R = (rrstep\ R \cup nrrstep\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-i-pos-imp-rstep-arg-i-pos*:

assumes *nrrstep*: $(Fun\ f\ ss, t) \in rstep\text{-}r\text{-}p\text{-}s\ R\ (l, r)\ (i \# ps)\ \sigma$

shows $(ss!i, t[-i]) \in rstep\text{-}r\text{-}p\text{-}s\ R\ (l, r)\ ps\ \sigma$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closure-rstep-eq [simp]*: $ctxt.closure\ (rstep\ R) = rstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-closure-rstep-eq [simp]*: $subst.closure\ (rstep\ R) = rstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *supt-rstep-subset*:

$\{\triangleright\} O \text{ rstep } R \subseteq \text{ rstep } R O \{\triangleright\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ne-rstep-seq-imp-list-of-terms*:

assumes $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^+$

shows $\exists ts. \text{length } ts > 1 \wedge ts!0 = s \wedge ts!(\text{length } ts - 1) = t \wedge$

$(\forall i < \text{length } ts - 1. (ts!i, ts!(\text{Suc } i)) \in (\text{rstep } R))$ (**is** $\exists ts. - \wedge - \wedge - \wedge ?P \text{ } ts$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

locale *E-compatible* =

fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs}$ **and** $E :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs}$

assumes $E: E O R = R \text{ Id} \subseteq E$

begin

definition *restrict-SN-supt-E* :: $('f, 'v) \text{trs}$ **where**

$\text{restrict-SN-supt-E} = \text{restrict-SN } R \text{ } R \cup \text{restrict-SN } (E O \{\triangleright\} O E) \text{ } R$

lemma *ctxt-closed-R-imp-supt-restrict-SN-E-distr*:

assumes *ctxt.closed* R

and $(s, t) \in (\text{restrict-SN } (E O \{\triangleright\}) \text{ } R)$

and $(t, u) \in \text{restrict-SN } R \text{ } R$

shows $(\exists t. (s, t) \in \text{restrict-SN } R \text{ } R \wedge (t, u) \in \text{restrict-SN } (E O \{\triangleright\}) \text{ } R)$ (**is** $\exists t.$

$- \wedge (t, u) \in ?snSub$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-R-imp-restrict-SN-qc-E-supt*:

assumes *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* R

shows *quasi-commute* $(\text{restrict-SN } R \text{ } R) (\text{restrict-SN } (E O \{\triangleright\} O E) \text{ } R)$ (**is**

quasi-commute $?r ?s$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-imp-SN-restrict-SN-E-supt*:

assumes *ctxt.closed* R

and $SN: SN (E O \{\triangleright\} O E)$

shows $SN \text{ restrict-SN-supt-E}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

lemma *E-compatible-Id*: *E-compatible* $R \text{ Id}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *restrict-SN-supt* :: $('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{trs}$ **where**

$\text{restrict-SN-supt } R = \text{restrict-SN } R \text{ } R \cup \text{restrict-SN } \{\triangleright\} \text{ } R$

lemma *ctxt-closed-SN-on-subt*:

assumes *ctxt.closed* R **and** *SN-on* $R \{s\}$ **and** $s \geq t$

shows *SN-on* $R \{t\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-R-imp-supt-restrict-SN-distr*:

assumes $R: \text{ctxt.closed } R$
and $st: (s,t) \in (\text{restrict-SN } \{\triangleright\} R)$
and $tu: (t,u) \in \text{restrict-SN } R R$
shows $(\exists t. (s,t) \in \text{restrict-SN } R R \wedge (t,u) \in \text{restrict-SN } \{\triangleright\} R) \text{ (is } \exists t. - \wedge (t,u) \in ?\text{snSub})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-R-imp-restrict-SN-qc-supt*:

assumes $\text{ctxt.closed } R$
shows $\text{quasi-commute } (\text{restrict-SN } R R) (\text{restrict-SN } \text{supt } R) \text{ (is quasi-commute } ?r ?s)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-imp-SN-restrict-SN-supt*:

assumes $\text{ctxt.closed } R$
shows $SN (\text{restrict-SN-supt } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-restrict-SN-supt-rstep*:

shows $SN (\text{restrict-SN-supt } (\text{rstep } R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-imp-pos-term*:

$(\text{Fun } f \text{ ss}, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \implies$
 $\exists i \text{ s. } t = \text{Fun } f (ss[i:=s]) \wedge (ss!i, s) \in \text{rstep } R \wedge i < \text{length } ss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-cases[consumes 1, case-names root nonroot]*:

$\llbracket (s,t) \in \text{rstep } R; (s,t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \implies P; (s,t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-imp-rstep*: $(s,t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \implies (s,t) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-imp-Fun*: $(s,t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \implies \exists f \text{ ss. } s = \text{Fun } f \text{ ss}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-imp-subt-rstep*:

assumes $(s,t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$
shows $\exists i. i < \text{num-args } s \wedge \text{num-args } s = \text{num-args } t \wedge (s[-[i], t[-[i]]) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\wedge (\forall j. i \neq j \longrightarrow s[-[j]] = t[-[j]])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-subt*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **shows** $\exists u \triangleleft s. \exists v \triangleleft t. (u, v) \in \text{rstep } R$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-args*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$
shows $\exists f \ ss \ ts. \ s = \text{Fun } f \ ss \wedge t = \text{Fun } f \ ts \wedge \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$
 $\wedge (\exists j < \text{length } ss. (ss!j, ts!j) \in \text{rstep } R \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. i \neq j \longrightarrow ss!i = ts!i))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-iff-arg-rstep*:

$(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists f \ ss \ i \ t'. \ s = \text{Fun } f \ ss \wedge i < \text{length } ss \wedge t = \text{Fun } f \ (ss[i:=t']) \wedge (ss!i, t') \in \text{rstep } R)$
(is $?L \longleftrightarrow ?R$ **)**
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subterms-NF-imp-SN-on-nrrstep*:

assumes $\forall s \triangleleft t. \ s \in \text{NF } (\text{rstep } R)$ **shows** $\text{SN-on } (\text{nrrstep } R) \ \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *args-NF-imp-SN-on-nrrstep*:

assumes $\forall t \in \text{set } ts. \ t \in \text{NF } (\text{rstep } R)$ **shows** $\text{SN-on } (\text{nrrstep } R) \ \{\text{Fun } f \ ts\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-imp-rule-subst*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rrstep } R$
shows $\exists l \ r \ \sigma. \ (l, r) \in R \wedge (l \cdot \sigma) = s \wedge (r \cdot \sigma) = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-preserves-root*:

assumes $(\text{Fun } f \ ss, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **(is** $(?s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **)** **shows** $\exists ts. \ t = (\text{Fun } f \ ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-equiv-root*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **shows** $\exists f \ ss \ ts. \ s = \text{Fun } f \ ss \wedge t = \text{Fun } f \ ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-reflects-root*:

assumes $(s, \text{Fun } g \ ts) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **(is** $(s, ?t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **)**
shows $\exists ss. \ s = (\text{Fun } g \ ss)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrsteps-preserve-root*:

assumes $(\text{Fun } f \ ss, t) \in (\text{nrrstep } R)^*$
shows $\exists ts. \ t = (\text{Fun } f \ ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-Fun-imp-arg-rsteps*:

assumes $(\text{Fun } f \ ss, \text{Fun } f \ ts) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **(is** $(?s, ?t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$ **)** **and** $i < \text{length}$

ss
shows $(ss!i, ts!i) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-imp-arg-rsteps*:
assumes $(s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$ **and** $i < num-args\ s$ **shows** $(args\ s!i, args\ t!i) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrsteps-imp-rsteps*: $(s, t) \in (nrrstep\ R)^* \implies (s, t) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-Fun-preserves-num-args*:
assumes $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in nrrstep\ R$ **(is** $(?s, ?t) \in nrrstep\ R$
shows $length\ ss = length\ ts$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-equiv-num-args*:
assumes $(s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$ **shows** $num-args\ s = num-args\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrsteps-equiv-num-args*:
assumes $(s, t) \in (nrrstep\ R)^*$ **shows** $num-args\ s = num-args\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-preserves-num-args*:
assumes $(s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$ **and** $i < num-args\ s$ **shows** $i < num-args\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-reflects-num-args*:
assumes $(s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$ **and** $i < num-args\ t$ **shows** $i < num-args\ s$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrsteps-imp-arg-rsteps*:
assumes $(s, t) \in (nrrstep\ R)^*$ **and** $i < num-args\ s$
shows $(args\ s!i, args\ t!i) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrsteps-imp-eq-root-arg-rsteps*:
assumes $steps: (s, t) \in (nrrstep\ R)^*$
shows $root\ s = root\ t \wedge (\forall i < num-args\ s. (s \mid - [i], t \mid - [i]) \in (rstep\ R)^*)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-on-imp-SN-on-subt*:
assumes $SN-on\ (rstep\ R)\ \{t\}$ **shows** $\forall s \sqsubseteq t. SN-on\ (rstep\ R)\ \{s\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-SN-on-subt-imp-not-SN-on*:
assumes $\neg SN-on\ (rstep\ R)\ \{t\}$ **and** $s \sqsupseteq t$

shows $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{s\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-on-instance-imp-SN-on-var*:
assumes $\text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{t \cdot \sigma\}$ **and** $x \in \text{vars-term } t$
shows $\text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{\text{Var } x \cdot \sigma\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *var-imp-var-of-arg*:
assumes $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ss})$ (**is** $x \in \text{vars-term } ?s$)
shows $\exists i < \text{num-args } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ss}). x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{ss}!i)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subt-instance-and-not-subst-imp-subt*:
 $s \cdot \sigma \triangleright t \implies \forall x \in \text{vars-term } s. \neg((\text{Var } x) \cdot \sigma \triangleright t) \implies \exists u. s \triangleright u \wedge t = u \cdot \sigma$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-imp-SN-subt*:
 $\text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{s\} \implies s \triangleright t \implies \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subterm-preserves-SN-gen*:
assumes $\text{ctxt}: \text{ctxt.closed } R$
and $\text{SN}: \text{SN-on } R \{t\}$ **and** $\text{supt}: t \triangleright s$
shows $\text{SN-on } R \{s\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

context *E-compatible*
begin

lemma *SN-on-step-E-imp-SN-on*: **assumes** $\text{SN-on } R \{s\}$
and $(s, t) \in E$
shows $\text{SN-on } R \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-on-step-REs-imp-SN-on*:
assumes $R: \text{ctxt.closed } R$
and $st: (s, t) \in (R \cup E \text{ O } \{\triangleright\} \text{ O } E)$
and $\text{SN}: \text{SN-on } R \{s\}$
shows $\text{SN-on } R \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *restrict-SN-supt-E-I*:
 $\text{ctxt.closed } R \implies \text{SN-on } R \{s\} \implies (s, t) \in R \cup E \text{ O } \{\triangleright\} \text{ O } E \implies (s, t) \in \text{restrict-SN-supt-E}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-imp-SN-on-E-supt*:
assumes $R: \text{ctxt.closed } R$

and $SN: SN (E \ O \ \{\triangleright\} \ O \ E)$
shows $SN\text{-on} (R \cup E \ O \ \{\triangleright\} \ O \ E) \ \{t. \ SN\text{-on} \ R \ \{t\}\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
end

lemma *subterm-preserves-SN*:
 $SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{t\} \implies t \triangleright s \implies SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{s\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-on-r-imp-SN-on-supt-union-r*:
assumes $ctxt: \text{ctxt.closed} \ R$
and $SN\text{-on} \ R \ T$
shows $SN\text{-on} (supt \cup R) \ T \ (\text{is } SN\text{-on} \ ?S \ T)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-on-rstep-imp-SN-on-supt-union-rstep*:
 $SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ T \implies SN\text{-on} (supt \cup rstep \ R) \ T$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-supt-r-trancl*:
assumes $ctxt: \text{ctxt.closed} \ R$
and $a: SN \ R$
shows $SN \ ((supt \cup R)^+)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-supt-rstep-trancl*:
 $SN (rstep \ R) \implies SN \ ((supt \cup rstep \ R)^+)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-imp-SN-arg-gen*:
assumes $ctxt: \text{ctxt.closed} \ R$
and $SN: SN\text{-on} \ R \ \{Fun \ f \ ts\}$ **and** $arg: t \in set \ ts$ **shows** $SN\text{-on} \ R \ \{t\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SN-imp-SN-arg*:
 $SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{Fun \ f \ ts\} \implies t \in set \ ts \implies SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{t\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SNinstance-imp-SN*:
assumes $SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{t \cdot \sigma\}$
shows $SN\text{-on} (rstep \ R) \ \{t\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-C-s-r*:
assumes $(s, t) \in rstep \ R$
shows $\exists \ C \ \sigma \ l \ r. (l, r) \in R \wedge s = C \langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C \langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

fun *map-funs-rule* :: $(f \Rightarrow 'g) \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ rule} \Rightarrow ('g, 'v) \text{ rule}$

where
 $\text{map-funs-rule } fg \text{ } lr = (\text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } (fst \text{ } lr), \text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } (snd \text{ } lr))$

fun $\text{map-funs-trs} :: ('f \Rightarrow 'g) \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('g, 'v) \text{ trs}$
where
 $\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R = \text{map-funs-rule } fg \text{ } R$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-union}$: $\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } (R \cup S) = \text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R \cup \text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{rstep-map-funs-term}$: **assumes** R : $\bigwedge f. f \in \text{funs-trs } R \implies h \text{ } f = f$ **and**
 $\text{step: } (s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(\text{map-funs-term } h \text{ } s, \text{map-funs-term } h \text{ } t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{wf-trs-map-funs-trs[simp]}$: $\text{wf-trs } (\text{map-funs-trs } f \text{ } R) = \text{wf-trs } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma map-funs-trs-comp : $\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } (\text{map-funs-trs } gh \text{ } R) = \text{map-funs-trs } (fg \circ gh) \text{ } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma map-funs-trs-mono : **assumes** $R \subseteq R'$ **shows** $\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R \subseteq \text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-power-mono}$:
fixes $R \text{ } R' :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$ **and** $fg :: 'f \Rightarrow 'f$
assumes $R \subseteq R'$ **shows** $((\text{map-funs-trs } fg) \rightsquigarrow^n) R \subseteq ((\text{map-funs-trs } fg) \rightsquigarrow^n) R'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare $\text{map-funs-trs.simps[simp del]}$

lemma $\text{rstep-imp-map-rstep}$:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(\text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } s, \text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{rsteps-imp-map-rsteps}$: **assumes** $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $(\text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } s, \text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R))^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma SN-map-imp-SN :
assumes SN : $\text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs } fg \text{ } R)) \text{ } \{\text{map-funs-term } fg \text{ } t\}$
shows $\text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \text{ } \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{rstep-iff-map-rstep}$:

assumes *inj fg*
shows $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R \iff (\text{map-funs-term } fg \ s, \text{map-funs-term } fg \ t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs } fg \ R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-map-funs-trs-power-mono*:
fixes $R \ R' :: ('f, 'v)\text{trs}$ **and** $fg :: 'f \Rightarrow 'f$
assumes *subset*: $R \subseteq R'$ **shows** $\text{rstep } (((\text{map-funs-trs } fg) \sim^n) R) \subseteq \text{rstep } (((\text{map-funs-trs } fg) \sim^n) R')$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subsetI3*: $(\bigwedge x \ y \ z. (x, y, z) \in A \implies (x, y, z) \in B) \implies A \subseteq B$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *aux*: $(\bigcup a \in P. \{(x, y, z). x = \text{fst } a \wedge y = \text{snd } a \wedge Q \ a \ z\}) = \{(x, y, z). (x, y) \in P \wedge Q \ (x, y) \ z\}$ **(is ?P = ?Q)**
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *finite-imp-finite-DP-on'*:
assumes *finite R*
shows *finite* $\{(l, r, u). \exists h \ us. u = \text{Fun } h \ us \wedge (l, r) \in R \wedge r \supseteq u \wedge (h, \text{length } us) \in F \wedge \neg (l \triangleright u)\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *card-image-le'*:
assumes *finite S*
shows $\text{card } (\bigcup y \in S. \{x. x = f \ y\}) \leq \text{card } S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subteq-of-map-imp-map*: $\text{map-funs-term } g \ s \supseteq t \implies \exists u. t = \text{map-funs-term } g \ u$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-funs-term-inj*:
assumes *inj (fg :: ('f $\Rightarrow$ 'g))*
shows *inj (map-funs-term fg)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-closed-ctxt*:
assumes $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *one-imp-ctxt-closed*: **assumes** *one*: $\bigwedge f \ \text{bef } s \ t \ \text{aft}. (s, t) \in r \implies (\text{Fun } f \ (\text{bef } @ \ s \ # \ \text{aft}), \text{Fun } f \ (\text{bef } @ \ t \ # \ \text{aft})) \in r$
shows *ctxt.closed r*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-nrrstep [intro]*: *ctxt.closed (nrrstep R)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *all-ctxt-closed* :: '*f* sig $\Rightarrow$ ('*f*, '*v*) trs $\Rightarrow$ bool **where**

all-ctxt-closed *F* *r* $\iff (\forall f\ ts\ ss. (f, \text{length } ss) \in F \longrightarrow \text{length } ts = \text{length } ss \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall i. i < \text{length } ts \longrightarrow (ts ! i, ss ! i) \in r) \longrightarrow (\forall i. i < \text{length } ts \longrightarrow \text{funas-term}$
 $(ts ! i) \cup \text{funas-term } (ss ! i) \subseteq F) \longrightarrow (\text{Fun } f\ ts, \text{Fun } f\ ss) \in r) \wedge (\forall x. (\text{Var } x,$
 $\text{Var } x) \in r)$

lemma *all-ctxt-closedD*: *all-ctxt-closed* *F* *r* $\implies (f, \text{length } ss) \in F \implies \text{length } ts =$
 $\text{length } ss$

$\implies [\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies (ts ! i, ss ! i) \in r]$
 $\implies [\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{funas-term } (ts ! i) \subseteq F]$
 $\implies [\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{funas-term } (ss ! i) \subseteq F]$
 $\implies (\text{Fun } f\ ts, \text{Fun } f\ ss) \in r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-sig-reflE*: **assumes** *all*: *all-ctxt-closed* *F* *r*

shows *funas-term* *t* $\subseteq F \implies (t, t) \in r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-reflE*: **assumes** *all*: *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *r*

shows $(t, t) \in r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-relcomp*: **assumes** *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *R* *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *S*

shows *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* $(R \circ S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-relpow*:

assumes *acc*: *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *Q*
shows *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* $(Q \rightsquigarrow^n)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-subst-step-sig*:

fixes *r* :: ('*f*, '*v*) trs **and** *t* :: ('*f*, '*v*) term
assumes *all*: *all-ctxt-closed* *F* *r*
and *sig*: *funas-term* *t* $\subseteq F$
and *steps*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars-term } t \implies (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in r$
and *sig-subst*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars-term } t \implies \text{funas-term } (\sigma\ x) \cup \text{funas-term } (\tau\ x)$
 $\subseteq F$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-subst-step*:

fixes *r* :: ('*f*, '*v*) trs **and** *t* :: ('*f*, '*v*) term
assumes *all*: *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *r*
and *steps*: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars-term } t \implies (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in r$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-ctxtE*: **assumes** *all*: *all-ctxt-closed* F R
and Fs : *funas-term* $s \subseteq F$
and Ft : *funas-term* $t \subseteq F$
and *step*: $(s, t) \in R$
shows *funas-ctxt* $C \subseteq F \implies (C \langle s \rangle, C \langle t \rangle) \in R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *trans-ctxt-sig-imp-all-ctxt-closed*: **assumes** *tran*: *trans* r
and *refl*: $\bigwedge t. \text{funas-term } t \subseteq F \implies (t, t) \in r$
and *ctxt*: $\bigwedge C s t. \text{funas-ctxt } C \subseteq F \implies \text{funas-term } s \subseteq F \implies \text{funas-term } t \subseteq F \implies (s, t) \in r \implies (C \langle s \rangle, C \langle t \rangle) \in r$
shows *all-ctxt-closed* F r
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *trans-ctxt-imp-all-ctxt-closed*: **assumes** *tran*: *trans* r
and *refl*: *refl* r
and *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* r
shows *all-ctxt-closed* F r
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-rsteps[intro]*: *all-ctxt-closed* F $((\text{rstep } r)^*)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-rsteps-imp-rsteps*:
fixes $\sigma :: ('f, 'v) \text{subst}$
assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars-term } t \implies (\sigma x, \tau x) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rtrancl-trancl-into-trancl*:
assumes *len*: *length* $ts = \text{length } ss$
and *steps*: $\forall i < \text{length } ts. (ts ! i, ss ! i) \in R^*$
and *i*: $i < \text{length } ts$
and *step*: $(ts ! i, ss ! i) \in R^+$
and *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* R
shows $(\text{Fun } f \text{ } ts, \text{Fun } f \text{ } ss) \in R^+$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SN-ctxt-apply-imp-SN-ctxt-to-term-list-gen*:
assumes *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* r
assumes *SN*: *SN-on* $r \{C(t)\}$
shows *SN-on* $r (\text{set } (\text{ctxt-to-term-list } C))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-subset*: *ctxt.closed* $R' \implies \text{subst.closed } R' \implies R \subseteq R' \implies \text{rstep } R \subseteq R' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *trancl-rstep-ctxt*:

$(s, t) \in (rstep\ R)^+ \implies (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in (rstep\ R)^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *args-steps-imp-steps-gen*:

assumes *ctxt*: $\bigwedge\ bef\ s\ t\ aft. (s, t) \in r\ (length\ bef) \implies$
 $length\ ts = Suc\ (length\ bef + length\ aft) \implies$
 $(Fun\ f\ (bef\ @\ (s :: ('f, 'v)\ term)\ \# \ aft), Fun\ f\ (bef\ @\ t\ \# \ aft)) \in R^*$
and *len*: $length\ ss = length\ ts$
and *args*: $\bigwedge\ i. i < length\ ts \implies (ss!\ i, ts!\ i) \in (r\ i)^*$
shows $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in R^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *args-steps-imp-steps*:

assumes *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* *R*
and *len*: $length\ ss = length\ ts$ **and** *args*: $\forall i < length\ ss. (ss!\ i, ts!\ i) \in R^*$
shows $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in R^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *args-rsteps-imp-rsteps* = *args-steps-imp-steps* [*OF* *ctxt.closed-rstep*]

lemma *replace-at-subst-steps*:

fixes $\sigma\ \tau :: ('f, 'v)\ subst$
assumes *acc*: *all-ctxt-closed* *UNIV* *r*
and *refl*: *refl* *r*
and $*$: $\bigwedge x. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in r$
and *p* $\in poss\ t$
and $t \mid -\ p = Var\ x$
shows $(replace\ at\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ p\ (\tau\ x), t \cdot \tau) \in r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *replace-at-subst-rsteps*:

fixes $\sigma\ \tau :: ('f, 'v)\ subst$
assumes $*$: $\bigwedge x. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
and *p* $\in poss\ t$
and $t \mid -\ p = Var\ x$
shows $(replace\ at\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ p\ (\tau\ x), t \cdot \tau) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-rsteps*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-Fun-imp-arg-rstep*:

fixes *ss* :: $('f, 'v)\ term\ list$
assumes $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in nrrstep\ R$ (**is** $(?s, ?t) \in nrrstep\ R$)
shows $\exists C\ i. i < length\ ss \wedge (ss!\ i, ts!\ i) \in rstep\ R \wedge C\langle ss!\ i \rangle = Fun\ f\ ss \wedge C\langle ts!\ i \rangle$
 $= Fun\ f\ ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pair-fun-eq[simp]*:

fixes $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$ **and** $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'a$

shows $((\lambda(x,y). (x, f y)) \circ (\lambda(x,y). (x, g y))) = (\lambda(x,y). (x, (f \circ g) y))$ (**is** $?f = ?g$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *restrict-singleton*:

assumes $x \in \text{subst-domain } \sigma$ **shows** $\exists t. \sigma \mid s \{x\} = (\lambda y. \text{if } y = x \text{ then } t \text{ else } \text{Var } y)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *rstep-r-c-s* :: $(f, v)\text{rule} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{ctxt} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{subst} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{term rel}$

where $\text{rstep-r-c-s } r \ C \ \sigma = \{(s, t) \mid s \ t. \ s = C\langle \text{fst } r \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle \text{snd } r \cdot \sigma \rangle\}$

lemma *rstep-iff-rstep-r-c-s*: $((s, t) \in \text{rstep } R) = (\exists \ l \ r \ C \ \sigma. \ (l, r) \in R \wedge (s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-c-s } (l, r) \ C \ \sigma)$ (**is** $?left = ?right$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-subset-characterization*:

$(\text{rstep } R \subseteq \text{rstep } S) = (\forall \ l \ r. \ (l, r) \in R \longrightarrow (\exists \ l' \ r' \ C \ \sigma. \ (l', r') \in S \wedge l = C\langle l' \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge r = C\langle r' \cdot \sigma \rangle))$ (**is** $?left = ?right$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-preserves-funas-terms-var-cond*:

assumes $\text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$ **and** $\text{funas-term } s \subseteq F$ **and** $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and $\text{wf}: \bigwedge \ l \ r. \ (l, r) \in R \implies \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$

shows $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq F$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-preserves-funas-terms*:

assumes $\text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$ **and** $\text{funas-term } s \subseteq F$ **and** $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and $\text{wf}: \text{wf-trs } R$

shows $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq F$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-preserve-funas-terms-var-cond*:

assumes $F: \text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$ **and** $s: \text{funas-term } s \subseteq F$ **and** $\text{steps}: (s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$

and $\text{wf}: \bigwedge \ l \ r. \ (l, r) \in R \implies \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$

shows $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq F$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-preserve-funas-terms*:

assumes $F: \text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$ **and** $s: \text{funas-term } s \subseteq F$

and $\text{steps}: (s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$ **and** $\text{wf}: \text{wf-trs } R$

shows $\text{funas-term } t \subseteq F$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *no-Var-rstep* [*simp*]:
 assumes *wf-trs* *R* and $(\text{Var } x, t) \in \text{rstep } R$ shows *False*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *lhs-wf*:
 assumes *R*: $(l, r) \in R$ and *funas-trs* $R \subseteq F$
 shows *funas-term* $l \subseteq F$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rhs-wf*:
 assumes *R*: $(l, r) \in R$ and *funas-trs* $R \subseteq F$
 shows *funas-term* $r \subseteq F$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *supt-map-funs-term* [*intro*]:
 assumes $t \triangleright s$
 shows *map-funs-term* $fg\ t \triangleright \text{map-funs-term } fg\ s$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *nondef-root-imp-arg-step*:
 assumes $(\text{Fun } f\ ss, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 and *wf*: $\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{is-Fun } l$
 and *ndef*: $\neg \text{defined } R\ (f, \text{length } ss)$
 shows $\exists i < \text{length } ss. (ss\ !\ i, t\ |- [i]) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\wedge t = \text{Fun } f\ (\text{take } i\ ss\ @\ (t\ |- [i])\ \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i)\ ss)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *nondef-root-imp-arg-steps*:
 assumes $(\text{Fun } f\ ss, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 and *wf*: $\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{is-Fun } l$
 and $\neg \text{defined } R\ (f, \text{length } ss)$
 shows $\exists ts. \text{length } ts = \text{length } ss \wedge t = \text{Fun } f\ ts \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. (ss\ !\ i, ts\ !\ i) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rstep-imp-nrrstep*:
 assumes *is-Fun* *s* and $\neg \text{defined } R\ (\text{the } (\text{root } s))$ and $\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{is-Fun } l$
 and $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 shows $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } R$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *rsteps-imp-nrrsteps*:
 assumes *is-Fun* *s* and $\neg \text{defined } R\ (\text{the } (\text{root } s))$
 and *no-vars*: $\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{is-Fun } l$
 and $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 shows $(s, t) \in (\text{nrrstep } R)^*$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *left-var-imp-not-SN*:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v)trs$ **and** $t :: ('f, 'v) term$
assumes $(Var\ y, r) \in R$ **(is** $(?y, -) \in -$)
shows $\neg (SN\text{-on}\ (rstep\ R)\ \{t\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-SN-subt-imp-not-SN*:
assumes $ctxt: ctxt.closed\ R$ **and** $SN: \neg SN\text{-on}\ R\ \{t\}$ **and** $sub: s \sqsupseteq t$
shows $\neg SN\text{-on}\ R\ \{s\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *root-Some*:
assumes $root\ t = Some\ fn$
obtains ss **where** $length\ ss = snd\ fn$ **and** $t = Fun\ (fst\ fn)\ ss$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-funs-rule-power*:
fixes $f :: 'f \Rightarrow 'f$
shows $((map\text{-funs}\text{-rule}\ f) \text{~}^n) = map\text{-funs}\text{-rule}\ (f \text{~}^n)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-funs-trs-power*:
fixes $f :: 'f \Rightarrow 'f$
shows $map\text{-funs}\text{-trs}\ f \text{~}^n = map\text{-funs}\text{-trs}\ (f \text{~}^n)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

The set of minimally nonterminating terms with respect to a relation R .

definition $Tinf :: ('f, 'v) trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) terms$
where
 $Tinf\ R = \{t. \neg SN\text{-on}\ R\ \{t\} \wedge (\forall s \triangleleft t. SN\text{-on}\ R\ \{s\})\}$

lemma *not-SN-imp-subt-Tinf*:
assumes $\neg SN\text{-on}\ R\ \{s\}$ **shows** $\exists t \trianglelefteq s. t \in Tinf\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-SN-imp-Tinf*:
assumes $\neg SN\ R$ **shows** $\exists t. t \in Tinf\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-of-pos-term-map-funs-term-conv [iff]*:
assumes $p \in poss\ s$
shows $map\text{-funs}\text{-ctxt}\ fg\ (ctxt\text{-of}\text{-pos}\text{-term}\ p\ s) = (ctxt\text{-of}\text{-pos}\text{-term}\ p\ (map\text{-funs}\text{-term}\ fg\ s))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *var-rewrite-imp-not-SN*:
assumes $sn: SN\text{-on}\ (rstep\ R)\ \{u\}$ **and** $step: (t, s) \in rstep\ R$
shows $is\text{-Fun}\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-id*: *rstep* *Id* = *Id* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *map-funs-rule-id* [*simp*]: *map-funs-rule* *id* = *id* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *map-funs-trs-id* [*simp*]: *map-funs-trs* *id* = *id* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

definition *sig-step* :: '*f* *sig* $\Rightarrow$ ('*f*, '*v*) *trs* $\Rightarrow$ ('*f*, '*v*) *trs* **where**
sig-step *F* *R* = {(*a*, *b*). (*a*, *b*) $\in$ *R* $\wedge$ *funas-term* *a* $\subseteq$ *F* $\wedge$ *funas-term* *b* $\subseteq$ *F*}

lemma *sig-step-union*: *sig-step* *F* (*R* $\cup$ *S*) = *sig-step* *F* *R* $\cup$ *sig-step* *F* *S* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *sig-step-UNIV*: *sig-step* *UNIV* *R* = *R* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *sig-stepI*[*intro*]: (*a*,*b*) $\in$ *R* $\Rightarrow$ *funas-term* *a* $\subseteq$ *F* $\Rightarrow$ *funas-term* *b* $\subseteq$ *F* $\Rightarrow$ (*a*,*b*) $\in$ *sig-step* *F* *R* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *sig-stepE*[*elim, consumes 1*]: (*a*,*b*) $\in$ *sig-step* *F* *R* $\Rightarrow$ [(*a*,*b*) $\in$ *R* $\Rightarrow$ *funas-term* *a* $\subseteq$ *F* $\Rightarrow$ *funas-term* *b* $\subseteq$ *F* $\Rightarrow$ *P*] $\Rightarrow$ *P* $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-sig-rsteps* [*intro*]:
fixes *R* :: ('*f*, '*v*) *trs*
shows *all-ctxt-closed* *F* ((*sig-step* *F* (*rstep* *R*))*) (**is** *all-ctxt-closed* - (?*R**)) $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *wf-loop-imp-sig-ctxt-rel-not-SN*:
assumes *R*: (*l*,*C*(*l*)) $\in$ *R* **and** *wf-l*: *funas-term* *l* $\subseteq$ *F*
and *wf-C*: *funas-ctxt* *C* $\subseteq$ *F*
and *ctxt*: *ctxt.closed* *R*
shows $\neg$ *SN-on* (*sig-step* *F* *R*) {*l*} $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *lhs-var-imp-sig-step-not-SN-on*:
assumes *x*: (*Var* *x*, *r*) $\in$ *R* **and** *F*: *funas-trs* *R* $\subseteq$ *F*
shows $\neg$ *SN-on* (*sig-step* *F* (*rstep* *R*)) {*Var* *x*} $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *rhs-free-vars-imp-sig-step-not-SN*:
assumes *R*: (*l*,*r*) $\in$ *R* **and** *free*: $\neg$ *vars-term* *r* $\subseteq$ *vars-term* *l*
and *F*: *funas-trs* *R* $\subseteq$ *F*
shows $\neg$ *SN-on* (*sig-step* *F* (*rstep* *R*)) {*l*} $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *lhs-var-imp-rstep-not-SN*: **assumes** (*Var* *x*,*r*) $\in$ *R* **shows** $\neg$ *SN*(*rstep* *R*) $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *rhs-free-vars-imp-rstep-not-SN*:

assumes $(l, r) \in R$ **and** $\neg \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$

shows $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{l\}$

<proof>

lemma *free-right-rewrite-imp-not-SN*:

assumes *step*: $(t, s) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R (l, r) \text{ } p \text{ } \sigma$

and *vars*: $\neg \text{vars-term } l \supseteq \text{vars-term } r$

shows $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{t\}$

<proof>

lemma *not-SN-on-rstep-subst-apply-term[intro]*:

assumes $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{t\}$ **shows** $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } R) \{t \cdot \sigma\}$

<proof>

lemma *SN-rstep-imp-wf-trs*: **assumes** *SN*: $\text{SN } (\text{rstep } R)$ **shows** *wf-trs* *R*

<proof>

lemma *SN-sig-step-imp-wf-trs*: **assumes** *SN*: $\text{SN } (\text{sig-step } F (\text{rstep } R))$ **and** *F*:

funas-trs *R* $\subseteq F$ **shows** *wf-trs* *R*

<proof>

lemma *rhs-free-vars-imp-rstep-not-SN'*:

assumes $(l, r) \in R$ **and** $\neg \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$

shows $\neg \text{SN } (\text{rstep } R)$

<proof>

lemma *SN-imp-variable-condition*:

assumes *SN*: $\text{SN } (\text{rstep } R)$

shows $\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$

<proof>

lemma *rstep-cases'[consumes 1, case-names root nonroot]*:

assumes *rstep*: $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and *root*: $\bigwedge l \text{ } r \text{ } \sigma. (l, r) \in R \implies l \cdot \sigma = s \implies r \cdot \sigma = t \implies P$

and *nonroot*: $\bigwedge f \text{ } ss1 \text{ } u \text{ } ss2 \text{ } v. s = \text{Fun } f (ss1 @ u \# ss2) \implies t = \text{Fun } f (ss1$

$@ v \# ss2) \implies (u, v) \in \text{rstep } R \implies P$

shows *P*

<proof>

lemma *NF-Var*: **assumes** *wf*: *wf-trs* *R* **shows** $(\text{Var } x, t) \notin \text{rstep } R$

<proof>

lemma *rstep-cases-Fun'[consumes 2, case-names root nonroot]*:

assumes *wf*: *wf-trs* *R*

and *rstep*: $(\text{Fun } f \text{ } ss, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

and *root'*: $\bigwedge ls \text{ } r \text{ } \sigma. (\text{Fun } f \text{ } ls, r) \in R \implies \text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma) \text{ } ls = ss \implies r \cdot \sigma = t \implies$

P

and *nonroot'*: $\bigwedge i \text{ } u. i < \text{length } ss \implies t = \text{Fun } f (\text{take } i \text{ } ss @ u \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ss)$

$\implies (ss!i, u) \in rstep\ R \implies P$
shows P
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-preserves-undefined-root*:
assumes $wf\text{-}trs\ R$ **and** $\neg\ defined\ R\ (f, length\ ss)$ **and** $(Fun\ f\ ss, t) \in rstep\ R$
shows $\exists ts. length\ ts = length\ ss \wedge t = Fun\ f\ ts$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-ctxt-imp-nrrstep*: **assumes** $step: (s, t) \in rstep\ R$ **and** $C: C \neq \square$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in nrrstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-ctxt-imp-nrrsteps*: **assumes** $steps: (s, t) \in (rstep\ R)^*$ **and** $C: C \neq \square$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in (nrrstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstep-mono*:
assumes $R \subseteq R'$
shows $nrrstep\ R \subseteq nrrstep\ R'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstepE*:
assumes $(s, t) \in rrstep\ R$
obtains l **and** r **and** σ **where** $(l, r) \in R$ **and** $s = l \cdot \sigma$ **and** $t = r \cdot \sigma$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nrrstepE*:
assumes $(s, t) \in nrrstep\ R$
obtains C **and** l **and** r **and** σ **where** $C \neq \square$ **and** $(l, r) \in R$
and $s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle$ **and** $t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *singleton-subst-restrict* [simp]:
 $subst\ x\ s\ |s\ \{x\} = subst\ x\ s$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *singleton-subst-map* [simp]:
 $f \circ subst\ x\ s = (f \circ Var)(x := f\ s)$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-restrict-vars* [simp]:
 $(\lambda z. if\ z \in V\ then\ f\ z\ else\ g\ z)\ |s\ V = f\ |s\ V$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-restrict-restrict* [simp]:
assumes $V \cap W = \{\}$
shows $((\lambda z. if\ z \in V\ then\ f\ z\ else\ g\ z)\ |s\ W) = g\ |s\ W$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rstep*: $rstep (rstep R) = rstep R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-trancl-distrib*: $rstep (R^+) \subseteq (rstep R)^+$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-closed-subst*:
assumes $(s, t) \in (rstep R)^*$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (rstep R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *join-subst*:
 $subst.closed\ r \implies (s, t) \in r^\downarrow \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in r^\downarrow$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *join-subst-rstep* [intro]:
 $(s, t) \in (rstep R)^\downarrow \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (rstep R)^\downarrow$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *join-ctxt* [intro]:
assumes $(s, t) \in (rstep R)^\downarrow$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in (rstep R)^\downarrow$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-simps*:
 $rstep (R^=) = (rstep R)^=$
 $rstep (rstep R) = rstep R$
 $rstep (R \cup S) = rstep R \cup rstep S$
 $rstep Id = Id$
 $rstep (R^{\leftrightarrow}) = (rstep R)^{\leftrightarrow}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rtrancl-idemp* [simp]:
 $rstep ((rstep R)^*) = (rstep R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-rstep-conversion*:
 $all-ctxt-closed\ UNIV\ ((rstep R)^{\leftrightarrow*})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *instance-rule* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow (f, w)\ rule \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $[code\ del]:\ instance-rule\ lr\ st \longleftrightarrow (\exists\ \sigma.\ fst\ lr = fst\ st \cdot \sigma \wedge snd\ lr = snd\ st \cdot \sigma)$

definition *eq-rule-mod-vars* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow (f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $eq-rule-mod-vars\ lr\ st \longleftrightarrow instance-rule\ lr\ st \wedge instance-rule\ st\ lr$

notation *eq-rule-mod-vars* $((-/ =_v -) [51,51] 50)$

lemma *instance-rule-var-cond*: **assumes** *eq*: *instance-rule* $(s,t) (l,r)$
and *vars*: *vars-term* $r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$
shows *vars-term* $t \subseteq \text{vars-term } s$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *instance-rule-rstep*: **assumes** *step*: $(s,t) \in \text{rstep } \{lr\}$
and *bex*: *Bex* $R (instance-rule \text{ } lr)$
shows $(s,t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eq-rule-mod-vars-var-cond*: **assumes** *eq*: $(l,r) =_v (s,t)$
and *vars*: *vars-term* $r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$
shows *vars-term* $t \subseteq \text{vars-term } s$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eq-rule-mod-varsE[elim]*: **fixes** $l :: ('f, 'v)\text{term}$
assumes $(l,r) =_v (s,t)$
shows $\exists \sigma \tau. l = s \cdot \sigma \wedge r = t \cdot \sigma \wedge s = l \cdot \tau \wedge t = r \cdot \tau \wedge \text{range } \sigma \subseteq \text{range } \text{Var} \wedge \text{range } \tau \subseteq \text{range } \text{Var}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.5 Linear and Left-Linear TRSs

definition
 $\text{linear-trs} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{linear-trs } R \equiv \forall (l, r) \in R. \text{linear-term } l \wedge \text{linear-term } r$

lemma *linear-trsE[elim,consumes 1]*: $\text{linear-trs } R \Longrightarrow (l,r) \in R \Longrightarrow \text{linear-term } l \wedge \text{linear-term } r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *linear-trsI[intro]*: $\llbracket \bigwedge l r. (l,r) \in R \Longrightarrow \text{linear-term } l \wedge \text{linear-term } r \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{linear-trs } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition
 $\text{left-linear-trs} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{left-linear-trs } R \longleftrightarrow (\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{linear-term } l)$

lemma *left-linear-trs-union*: $\text{left-linear-trs } (R \cup S) = (\text{left-linear-trs } R \wedge \text{left-linear-trs } S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *left-linear-mono*: **assumes** *left-linear-trs* S **and** $R \subseteq S$ **shows** *left-linear-trs*

R
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-linear-map-funs-trs[simp]*: $left-linear-trs (map-funs-trs f R) = left-linear-trs R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *left-linear-weak-match-rstep*:
assumes *rstep*: $(u, v) \in rstep R$
and *weak-match*: $weak-match s u$
and *ll*: $left-linear-trs R$
shows $\exists t. (s, t) \in rstep R \wedge weak-match t v$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

context
begin

private fun *S* **where**
 $S R s t 0 = s$
 $| S R s t (Suc i) = (SOME u. (S R s t i, u) \in rstep R \wedge weak-match u (t(Suc i)))$

lemma *weak-match-SN*:
assumes *wm*: $weak-match s t$
and *ll*: $left-linear-trs R$
and *SN*: $SN-on (rstep R) \{s\}$
shows $SN-on (rstep R) \{t\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
end

lemma *lhs-notin-NF-rstep*: $(l, r) \in R \implies l \notin NF (rstep R) \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *NF-instance*:
assumes $(t \cdot \sigma) \in NF (rstep R)$ **shows** $t \in NF (rstep R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *NF-subterm*:
assumes $t \in NF (rstep R)$ **and** $t \supseteq s$
shows $s \in NF (rstep R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation
 $lhss :: ('f, 'v) trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) terms$
where
 $lhss R \equiv fst ' R$

abbreviation
 $rhss :: ('f, 'v) trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) terms$
where
 $rhss R \equiv snd ' R$

definition $\text{map-funs-trs-wa} :: ('f \times \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'g) \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow ('g, 'v) \text{trs}$ **where**
 $\text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ R = (\lambda(l, r). (\text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ l, \text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ r)) \text{ ` } R$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-wa-union}$: $\text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ (R \cup S) = \text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ R \cup \text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-term-wa-compose}$: $\text{map-funs-term-wa } gh \ (\text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ t) = \text{map-funs-term-wa } (\lambda (f, n). gh \ (fg \ (f, n), n)) \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-wa-compose}$: $\text{map-funs-trs-wa } gh \ (\text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ R) = \text{map-funs-trs-wa } (\lambda (f, n). gh \ (fg \ (f, n), n)) \ R$ **is** $?L = \text{map-funs-trs-wa } ?fgh \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-wa-funas-trs-id}$: **assumes** R : $\text{funas-trs } R \subseteq F$
and id : $\bigwedge g \ n. (g, n) \in F \implies f \ (g, n) = g$
shows $\text{map-funs-trs-wa } f \ R = R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-wa-rstep}$: **assumes** $\text{step}:(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(\text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ s, \text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{map-funs-trs-wa-rsteps}$: **assumes** $\text{step}:(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $(\text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ s, \text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{map-funs-trs-wa } fg \ R))^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rstep-ground :
assumes wf-trs : $\bigwedge l \ r. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$
and ground : $\text{ground } s$
and step : $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $\text{ground } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma rsteps-ground :
assumes wf-trs : $\bigwedge l \ r. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l$
and ground : $\text{ground } s$
and steps : $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $\text{ground } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{locally-terminating} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where $\text{locally-terminating } R \equiv \forall \ F. \text{finite } F \longrightarrow \text{SN } (\text{sig-step } F \ (\text{rstep } R))$

definition *non-collapsing* $R \longleftrightarrow (\forall \text{ } lr \in R. \text{ is-Fun } (\text{snd } lr))$

lemma *supt-rstep-stable*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *supt-rstep-trancl-stable*:

assumes $(s, t) \in (\{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R)^+$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (\{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R)^+$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *supt-rsteps-stable*:

assumes $(s, t) \in (\{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (\{\triangleright\} \cup \text{rstep } R)^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eq-rule-mod-vars-refl[simp]*: $r =_v r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *instance-rule-refl[simp]*: *instance-rule* $r \ r$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-Fun-Fun-conv*: *is-Fun* $t = (\exists f \text{ } ts. t = \text{Fun } f \text{ } ts)$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-trs-def'*:

wf-trs $R = (\forall (l, r) \in R. \text{ is-Fun } l \wedge \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *wf-rule* :: $(f, v) \text{ rule} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

wf-rule $r \longleftrightarrow \text{is-Fun } (\text{fst } r) \wedge \text{vars-term } (\text{snd } r) \subseteq \text{vars-term } (\text{fst } r)$

definition *wf-rules* :: $(f, v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ trs}$ **where**

wf-rules $R = \{r. r \in R \wedge \text{wf-rule } r\}$

lemma *wf-trs-wf-rules[simp]*: *wf-trs* (*wf-rules* R)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-rules-subset[simp]*: *wf-rules* $R \subseteq R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *wf-reltrs* :: $(f, v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

wf-reltrs $R \ S = (\text{wf-trs } R \wedge (R \neq \{\} \longrightarrow (\forall l \ r. (l, r) \in S \longrightarrow \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l)))$

lemma *SN-rel-imp-wf-reltrs*:

assumes *SN-rel*: *SN-rel* (*rstep* R) (*rstep* S)
shows *wf-reltrs* $R \ S$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *rstep-wf-rules-subset* = *rstep-mono*[*OF wf-rules-subset*]

definition *map-vars-trs* :: $('v \Rightarrow 'w) \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'w) \text{ trs}$ **where**
map-vars-trs *f* *R* = $(\lambda (l, r). (\text{map-vars-term } f \ l, \text{map-vars-term } f \ r)) \text{ ` } R$

lemma *map-vars-trs-rstep*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{map-vars-trs } f \ R)$ **(is** - $\in \text{rstep } ?R)$
shows $(s \cdot \tau, t \cdot \tau) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-rsteps*:
assumes $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{map-vars-trs } f \ R))^*$ **(is** - $\in (\text{rstep } ?R)^*$)
shows $(s \cdot \tau, t \cdot \tau) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-subst-closed*: $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^+ \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (\text{rstep } R)^+$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *supteq-rtrancl-supt*:
 $(R^+ \ O \ \{\triangleright\}) \subseteq (\{\triangleright\} \cup R)^+$ **(is** ?*l* $\subseteq$?*r*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rrstepI[intro]*: $(l, r) \in R \implies s = l \cdot \sigma \implies t = r \cdot \sigma \implies (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *CS-rrstep-conv*: *subst.closure* = *rrstep*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Rewrite steps at a fixed position

inductive-set *rstep-pos* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow \text{pos} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term rel}$ **for** *R* **and** *p*
where
rule [intro]: $(l, r) \in R \implies p \in \text{poss } s \implies s \mid\!-\! p = l \cdot \sigma \implies$
 $(s, \text{replace-at } s \ p \ (r \cdot \sigma)) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ p$

lemma *rstep-pos-subst*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ p$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ p$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-pos-rule*:
assumes $(l, r) \in R$
shows $(l, r) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-pos-rstep-r-p-s-conv*:
 $\text{rstep-pos } R \ p = \{(s, t) \mid s \ t \ r \ \sigma. (s, t) \in \text{rstep-r-p-s } R \ r \ p \ \sigma\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rstep-pos-conv*:

$rstep\ R = \{(s, t) \mid s\ t\ p.\ (s, t) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ p\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-pos-supt*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ p$
and $q: q \in poss\ u$ **and** $u: u \mid\text{-} q = s$
shows $(u, (ctx\text{-}of\text{-}pos\text{-}term\ q\ u)\langle t \rangle) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ (q\ @\ p)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-rstep-pos-conv*:

$rrstep\ R = rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rrstep-imp-rstep*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rrstep\ R$
shows $(s, t) \in rstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-NF-rstep-imp-subteq-not-NF-rrstep*:

assumes $s \notin NF\ (rstep\ R)$
shows $\exists t \trianglelefteq s.\ t \notin NF\ (rrstep\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *all-subt-NF-rrstep-iff-all-subt-NF-rstep*:

$(\forall s \triangleleft t.\ s \in NF\ (rrstep\ R)) \longleftrightarrow (\forall s \triangleleft t.\ s \in NF\ (rstep\ R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-in-poss-imp-NF-rstep-pos [simp]*:

assumes $p \notin poss\ s$
shows $s \in NF\ (rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ p)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Var-rstep-imp-rstep-pos-Empty*:

assumes $(Var\ x, t) \in rstep\ R$
shows $(Var\ x, t) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-args-NF-imp-rrstep*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\ R$
and $\forall u \triangleleft s.\ u \in NF\ (rstep\ R)$
shows $(s, t) \in rrstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-pos-imp-rstep-pos-Empty*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ p$
shows $(s \mid\text{-} p, t \mid\text{-} p) \in rstep\text{-}pos\ R\ []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-pos-arg*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ p$

and $i < \text{length } ss$ **and** $ss ! i = s$

shows $(\text{Fun } f \ ss, (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } [i] (\text{Fun } f \ ss)) \langle t \rangle) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ (i \# p)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-max-pos*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$

shows $\exists u. \exists p \in \text{poss } s. (s, u) \in \text{rstep-pos } R \ p \wedge (\forall v \triangleleft s \mid - p. v \in \text{NF } (\text{rstep } R))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.6 Normal Forms

abbreviation *NF-trs* :: $(f, v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ terms}$ **where**

$\text{NF-trs } R \equiv \text{NF } (\text{rstep } R)$

lemma *NF-trs-mono*: $r \subseteq s \Longrightarrow \text{NF-trs } s \subseteq \text{NF-trs } r$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-trs-union*: $\text{NF-trs } (R \cup S) = \text{NF-trs } R \cap \text{NF-trs } S$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

abbreviation *NF-terms* :: $(f, v) \text{ terms} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ terms}$ **where**

$\text{NF-terms } Q \equiv \text{NF } (\text{rstep } (\text{Id-on } Q))$

lemma *NF-terms-anti-mono*:

$Q \subseteq Q' \Longrightarrow \text{NF-terms } Q' \subseteq \text{NF-terms } Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *lhs-var-not-NF*:

assumes $l \in T$ **and** *is-Var* l **shows** $t \notin \text{NF-terms } T$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *not-NF-termsE[elim]*:

assumes $s \notin \text{NF-terms } Q$

obtains $l \ C \ \sigma$ **where** $l \in Q$ **and** $s = C \langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *notin-NF-E [elim]*:

fixes $R :: (f, v) \text{ trs}$

assumes $t \notin \text{NF-trs } R$

obtains $C \ l$ **and** $\sigma :: (f, v) \text{ subst}$ **where** $l \in \text{lhss } R$ **and** $t = C \langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-ctxt-subst*: $\text{NF-terms } Q = \{t. \neg (\exists C \ q \ \sigma. t = C \langle q \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge q \in Q)\}$ (is

$- = ?R$)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *some-NF-imp-no-Var*:

assumes $t \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

shows $\text{Var } x \notin Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-map-vars-term-inj*:

assumes *inj*: $\bigwedge x. n \ (m \ x) = x$ **and** *NF*: $t \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

shows $(\text{map-vars-term } m \ t) \in \text{NF-terms } (\text{map-vars-term } m \ ` \ Q)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *notin-NF-terms*: $t \in Q \implies t \notin \text{NF-terms } Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-termsI* [*intro*]:

assumes *NF*: $\bigwedge C \ l \ \sigma. t = C \ \langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies l \in Q \implies \text{False}$

shows $t \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-args-imp-NF*:

assumes *ss*: $\bigwedge s. s \in \text{set } ss \implies s \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

and *someNF*: $t \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

and *root*: $\text{Some } (f, \text{length } ss) \notin \text{root } ` \ Q$

shows $(\text{Fun } f \ ss) \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-Var-is-Fun*:

assumes *Q*: *Ball Q is-Fun*

shows $\text{Var } x \in \text{NF-terms } Q$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *NF-terms-lhss* [*simp*]: $\text{NF-terms } (\text{lhss } R) = \text{NF } (\text{rstep } R)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.7 Relative Rewrite Steps

abbreviation $\text{relstep } R \ E \equiv \text{relto } (\text{rstep } R) \ (\text{rstep } E)$

lemma *args-SN-on-relstep-nrrstep-imp-args-SN-on*:

assumes *SN*: $\bigwedge u. s \triangleright u \implies \text{SN-on } (\text{relstep } R \ E) \ \{u\}$

and *st*: $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } (R \cup E)$

and *supt*: $t \triangleright u$

shows $\text{SN-on } (\text{relstep } R \ E) \ \{u\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Tinf-nrrstep*:

assumes *tinf*: $s \in \text{Tinf } (\text{relstep } R \ E)$ **and** *st*: $(s, t) \in \text{nrrstep } (R \cup E)$

and *t*: $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{relstep } R \ E) \ \{t\}$

shows $t \in \text{Tinf } (\text{relstep } R \ E)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subterm-preserves-SN-on-relstep*:

$SN\text{-on } (relstep\ R\ E)\ \{s\} \implies s \supseteq t \implies SN\text{-on } (relstep\ R\ E)\ \{t\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

inductive-set *rstep-rule* :: $(f, v)\ rule \Rightarrow (f, v)\ term\ rel$ **for** ϱ

where

$rule: s = C\langle fst\ \varrho \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies t = C\langle snd\ \varrho \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies (s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho$

lemma *rstep-ruleI* [intro]:

$s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies t = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \implies (s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ (l, r)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rule-ctxt*:

$(s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho \implies (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rule-subst*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rule-imp-rstep*:

$\varrho \in R \implies (s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ \varrho \implies (s, t) \in rstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-rstep-rule*:

assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\ R$
obtains $l\ r$ **where** $(l, r) \in R$ **and** $(s, t) \in rstep\text{-rule}\ (l, r)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *term-subst-rstep*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in vars\text{-term}\ t \implies (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in rstep\ R$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *term-subst-rsteps*:

assumes $\bigwedge x. x \in vars\text{-term}\ t \implies (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
shows $(t \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \tau) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *term-subst-rsteps-join*:

assumes $\bigwedge y. y \in vars\text{-term}\ u \implies (\sigma_1\ y, \sigma_2\ y) \in (rstep\ R)^\downarrow$
shows $(u \cdot \sigma_1, u \cdot \sigma_2) \in (rstep\ R)^\downarrow$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-trs-converse* [simp]: $funas\text{-trs}\ (R^{-1}) = funas\text{-trs}\ R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-rev*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{rstep-pos } \{(l, r)\}$ **p shows** $((t, s) \in \text{rstep-pos } \{(r, l)\} \text{ p})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *conversion-ctxt-closed*: $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*} \implies (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *conversion-subst-closed*:
 $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*} \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-simulate-conv*:
assumes $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in S \implies (l, r) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
shows $(\text{rstep } S) \subseteq (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *symcl-simulate-conv*:
assumes $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in S \implies (l, r) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
shows $(\text{rstep } S)^{\leftrightarrow} \subseteq (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *conv-union-simulate*:
assumes $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in S \implies (l, r) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
shows $(\text{rstep } (R \cup S))^{\leftrightarrow*} = (\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *suptrel* $R = (\text{relto } \{\triangleright\} (\text{rstep } R))^+$
end

4 Critical Pairs

theory *Critical-Pairs*
imports
 Trs
 $\text{First-Order-Terms.Unification}$
begin

We also consider overlaps between the same rule at top level, in this way we are not restricted to *wf-trs*.

context
fixes $\text{ren} :: 'v :: \text{infinite renaming2}$
begin

definition
 $\text{critical-Peaks} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow (((f, 'v) \text{ term} \times (f, 'v) \text{ term} \times (f, 'v) \text{ term})) \text{ set}$
where
 $\text{critical-Peaks } P R = \{ ((C \cdot_c \sigma) \langle r' \cdot \tau \rangle, l \cdot \sigma, r \cdot \sigma) \mid l r l' r' l'' C \sigma \tau. \}$

$(l, r) \in P \wedge (l', r') \in R \wedge l = C\langle l'' \rangle \wedge \text{is-Fun } l'' \wedge$
 $\text{mgu-vd ren } l'' l' = \text{Some } (\sigma, \tau) \}$

definition

$\text{critical-pairs} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ trs} \Rightarrow (\text{bool} \times ('f, 'v) \text{ rule}) \text{ set}$

where

$\text{critical-pairs } P R = \{ (C = \square, (C \cdot_c \sigma)\langle r' \cdot \tau \rangle, r \cdot \sigma) \mid l r l' r' l'' C \sigma \tau.$
 $(l, r) \in P \wedge (l', r') \in R \wedge l = C\langle l'' \rangle \wedge \text{is-Fun } l'' \wedge$
 $\text{mgu-vd ren } l'' l' = \text{Some } (\sigma, \tau) \}$

lemma critical-pairsI:

assumes $(l, r) \in P$ **and** $(l', r') \in R$ **and** $l = C\langle l'' \rangle$
and $\text{is-Fun } l''$ **and** $\text{mgu-vd ren } l'' l' = \text{Some } (\sigma, \tau)$ **and** $t = r \cdot \sigma$
and $s = (C \cdot_c \sigma)\langle r' \cdot \tau \rangle$ **and** $b = (C = \square)$
shows $(b, s, t) \in \text{critical-pairs } P R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs-mono:

assumes $S_1 \subseteq R_1$ **and** $S_2 \subseteq R_2$ **shows** $\text{critical-pairs } S_1 S_2 \subseteq \text{critical-pairs } R_1$
 R_2
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-Peaks-main:

fixes $P R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $\text{tu}: (t, u) \in \text{rrstep } P$ **and** $\text{ts}: (t, s) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(s, u) \in (\text{rstep } R)^* \circ \text{rrstep } P \circ ((\text{rstep } R)^*)^{\wedge -1} \vee$
 $(\exists C l m r \sigma. s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle m \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge u = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge$
 $(l, m, r) \in \text{critical-Peaks } P R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-Peaks-main-rrstep:

fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $\text{tu}: (t, u) \in \text{rrstep } R$ **and** $\text{ts}: (t, s) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(s, u) \in \text{join } (\text{rstep } R) \vee$
 $(\exists C l m r \sigma. s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle m \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge u = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge$
 $(l, m, r) \in \text{critical-Peaks } R R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma parallel-rstep:

fixes $p1 :: \text{pos}$
assumes $p12: p1 \perp p2$
and $p1: p1 \in \text{poss } t$
and $p2: p2 \in \text{poss } t$
and $\text{step2}: t \vdash p2 = l2 \cdot \sigma2 \ (l2, r2) \in R$
shows $(\text{replace-at } t \ p1 \ v, \text{replace-at } (\text{replace-at } t \ p1 \ v) \ p2 \ (r2 \cdot \sigma2)) \in \text{rstep } R$
(is $(?one, ?two) \in -)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-Peaks-main-rstep:

fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $tu: (t, u) \in \text{rstep } R$ **and** $ts: (t, s) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(s, u) \in \text{join } (\text{rstep } R) \vee$
 $(\exists C \ l \ m \ r \ \sigma. s = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t = C\langle m \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge u = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge$
 $((l, m, r) \in \text{critical-Peaks } R \ R \vee (r, m, l) \in \text{critical-Peaks } R \ R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-Peak-steps:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$ **and** S
assumes $cp: (l, m, r) \in \text{critical-Peaks } R \ S$
shows $(m, l) \in \text{rstep } S \ (m, r) \in \text{rstep } R \ (m, r) \in \text{rrstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-Peak-to-pair: **assumes** $(l, m, r) \in \text{critical-Peaks } R \ R$
shows $\exists b. (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs-main:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $st1: (s, t1) \in \text{rstep } R$ **and** $st2: (s, t2) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $(t1, t2) \in \text{join } (\text{rstep } R) \vee$
 $(\exists C \ b \ l \ r \ \sigma. t1 = C\langle l \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge t2 = C\langle r \cdot \sigma \rangle \wedge$
 $((b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R \vee (b, r, l) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $cp: \bigwedge l \ r \ b. (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R \implies l \neq r \implies$
 $\exists l' \ r' \ s. \text{instance-rule } (l, r) \ (l', r') \wedge (l', s) \in (\text{rstep } R)^* \wedge (r', s) \in (\text{rstep } R)^*$
shows $\text{WCR } (\text{rstep } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs-fork:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$ **and** S
assumes $cp: (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ S$
shows $(r, l) \in (\text{rstep } R)^{-1} \ O \ \text{rstep } S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs-fork': **assumes** $(b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ S$
shows $(l, r) \in (\text{rstep } S)^{\wedge -1} \ O \ \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma critical-pairs-complete:
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$
assumes $cp: (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R$
and no-join: $(l, r) \notin (\text{rstep } R)^{\downarrow}$
shows $\neg \text{WCR } (\text{rstep } R)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *critical-pair-lemma*:

fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ trs}$

shows $WCR \ (rstep \ R) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall \ (b, s, t) \in \text{critical-pairs } R \ R. \ (s, t) \in (rstep \ R)^\downarrow)$

(is $?l = ?r$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *critical-pairs-exI*:

fixes $\sigma :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$

assumes $P: (l, r) \in P$ **and** $R: (l', r') \in R$ **and** $l: l = C\langle l' \rangle$

and $l'': \text{is-Fun } l''$ **and** $\text{unif}: l'' \cdot \sigma = l' \cdot \tau$

and $b: b = (C = \square)$

shows $\exists \ s \ t. (b, s, t) \in \text{critical-pairs } P \ R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

5 Parallel Rewriting

5.1 Multihole Contexts

theory *Multihole-Context*

imports

Trs

FOR-Preliminaries

SubList

begin

unbundle *lattice-syntax*

5.1.1 Partitioning lists into chunks of given length

fun *partition-by*

where

partition-by $xs \ [] = [] \mid$

partition-by $xs \ (y \# ys) = take \ y \ xs \ \# \ partition-by \ (drop \ y \ xs) \ ys$

lemma *partition-by-map0-append* $[simp]$:

partition-by $xs \ (map \ (\lambda x. \ 0) \ ys \ @ \ zs) = replicate \ (length \ ys) \ [] \ @ \ partition-by \ xs$

zs

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *concat-partition-by* $[simp]$:

sum-list $ys = length \ xs \implies concat \ (partition-by \ xs \ ys) = xs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

definition *partition-by-idx* **where**

partition-by-idx l ys i j = *partition-by* $[0..<l]$ ys ! i ! j

lemma *partition-by-nth-nth-old*:

assumes $i < \text{length } (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys)$

and $j < \text{length } (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys \ ! \ i)$

and $\text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs$

shows $\text{partition-by } xs \ ys \ ! \ i \ ! \ j = xs \ ! \ (\text{sum-list } (\text{map } \text{length } (\text{take } i \ (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys)))) + j)$

<proof>

lemma *map-map-partition-by*:

$\text{map } (\text{map } f) \ (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys) = \text{partition-by } (\text{map } f \ xs) \ ys$

<proof>

lemma *length-partition-by [simp]*:

$\text{length } (\text{partition-by } xs \ ys) = \text{length } ys$

<proof>

lemma *partition-by-Nil [simp]*:

$\text{partition-by } [] \ ys = \text{replicate } (\text{length } ys) \ []$

<proof>

lemma *partition-by-concat-id [simp]*:

assumes $\text{length } xss = \text{length } ys$

and $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{length } (xss \ ! \ i) = ys \ ! \ i$

shows $\text{partition-by } (\text{concat } xss) \ ys = xss$

<proof>

lemma *partition-by-nth*:

$i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{partition-by } xs \ ys \ ! \ i = \text{take } (ys \ ! \ i) \ (\text{drop } (\text{sum-list } (\text{take } i \ ys)))$

<proof>

lemma *partition-by-nth-less*:

assumes $k < i$ **and** $i < \text{length } zs$

and $\text{length } xs = \text{sum-list } (\text{take } i \ zs) + j$

shows $\text{partition-by } (xs \ @ \ y \ \# \ ys) \ zs \ ! \ k = \text{take } (zs \ ! \ k) \ (\text{drop } (\text{sum-list } (\text{take } k \ zs))) \ xs)$

<proof>

lemma *partition-by-nth-greater*:

assumes $i < k$ **and** $k < \text{length } zs$ **and** $j < zs \ ! \ i$

and $\text{length } xs = \text{sum-list } (\text{take } i \ zs) + j$

shows $\text{partition-by } (xs \ @ \ y \ \# \ ys) \ zs \ ! \ k =$

$\text{take } (zs \ ! \ k) \ (\text{drop } (\text{sum-list } (\text{take } k \ zs) - 1) \ (xs \ @ \ ys))$

<proof>

lemma *length-partition-by-nth*:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies i < length\ ys \implies length\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys\ !\ i) = ys\ !\ i$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-nth-nth-elem*:

assumes $sum-list\ ys = length\ xs\ i < length\ ys\ j < ys\ !\ i$
shows $partition-by\ xs\ ys\ !\ i\ !\ j \in set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-nth-nth*:

assumes $sum-list\ ys = length\ xs\ i < length\ ys\ j < ys\ !\ i$
shows $partition-by\ xs\ ys\ !\ i\ !\ j = xs\ !\ partition-by-idx\ (length\ xs)\ ys\ i\ j$
 $partition-by-idx\ (length\ xs)\ ys\ i\ j < length\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-length-partition-by* [simp]:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies map\ length\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys) = ys$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-partition-by-nth* [simp]:

$i < length\ ys \implies map\ f\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys\ !\ i) = partition-by\ (map\ f\ xs)\ ys\ !\ i$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sum-list-partition-by* [simp]:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies$
 $sum-list\ (map\ (\lambda x. sum-list\ (map\ f\ x))\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys)) = sum-list\ (map\ f\ xs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-map-conv*:

$partition-by\ xs\ ys = map\ (\lambda i. take\ (ys\ !\ i)\ (drop\ (sum-list\ (take\ i\ ys))\ xs))\ [0..<length\ ys]$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *UN-set-partition-by-map*:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies (\bigcup_{x \in set\ (partition-by\ (map\ f\ xs)\ ys)} (set\ x)) = \bigcup (set\ (map\ f\ xs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *UN-set-partition-by*:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies (\bigcup_{zs \in set\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys)} \bigcup_{x \in set\ zs} f\ x) = (\bigcup_{x \in set\ xs} f\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Ball-atLeast0LessThan-partition-by-conv*:

$(\forall i \in \{0..<length\ ys\}. \forall x \in set\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys\ !\ i). P\ x) =$
 $(\forall x \in \bigcup (set\ (map\ set\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys))) . P\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Ball-set-partition-by*:

$sum-list\ ys = length\ xs \implies$
 $(\forall x \in set\ (partition-by\ xs\ ys). \forall y \in set\ x. P\ y) = (\forall x \in set\ xs. P\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-append2*:

$partition-by\ xs\ (ys\ @\ zs) = partition-by\ (take\ (sum-list\ ys)\ xs)\ ys\ @\ partition-by$
 $(drop\ (sum-list\ ys)\ xs)\ zs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-concat2*:

$partition-by\ xs\ (concat\ ys) =$
 $concat\ (map\ (\lambda i. partition-by\ (partition-by\ xs\ (map\ sum-list\ ys)\ !\ i)\ (ys\ !\ i))$
 $[0..<length\ ys])$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *partition-by-partition-by*:

$length\ xs = sum-list\ (map\ sum-list\ ys) \implies$
 $partition-by\ (partition-by\ xs\ (concat\ ys))\ (map\ length\ ys) =$
 $map\ (\lambda i. partition-by\ (partition-by\ xs\ (map\ sum-list\ ys)\ !\ i)\ (ys\ !\ i))\ [0..<length$
 $ys]$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

datatype $(f, vars-mctxt : 'v)\ mctxt = MVar\ 'v \mid MHole \mid MFun\ 'f\ ('f, 'v)\ mctxt$
 $list$

5.1.2 Conversions from and to multihole contexts

primrec $mctxt-of-term :: ('f, 'v)\ term \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ mctxt$

where

$mctxt-of-term\ (Var\ x) = MVar\ x \mid$
 $mctxt-of-term\ (Fun\ f\ ts) = MFun\ f\ (map\ mctxt-of-term\ ts)$

primrec $term-of-mctxt :: ('f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ term$

where

$term-of-mctxt\ (MVar\ x) = Var\ x \mid$
 $term-of-mctxt\ (MFun\ f\ Cs) = Fun\ f\ (map\ term-of-mctxt\ Cs)$

lemma $term-of-mctxt-mctxt-of-term-id$ *[simp]*:

$term-of-mctxt\ (mctxt-of-term\ t) = t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

fun $num-holes :: ('f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow nat$

where

$num-holes\ (MVar\ -) = 0 \mid$
 $num-holes\ MHole = 1 \mid$
 $num-holes\ (MFun\ -\ ctxts) = sum-list\ (map\ num-holes\ ctxts)$

lemma *num-holes-o-mctxt-of-term* [simp]:
 $\text{num-holes} \circ \text{mctxt-of-term} = (\lambda x. 0)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mctxt-of-term-term-of-mctxt-id* [simp]:
 $\text{num-holes } C = 0 \implies \text{mctxt-of-term } (\text{term-of-mctxt } C) = C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *vars-mctxt-of-term* [simp]: $\text{vars-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = \text{vars-term } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *num-holes-mctxt-of-term* [simp]:
 $\text{num-holes } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = 0$
 ⟨proof⟩

fun *funas-mctxt* :: (*'f*, *'v*) *mctxt* $\Rightarrow$ *'f* *sig*
where
 $\text{funas-mctxt } (M\text{Fun } f \text{ } Cs) = \{(f, \text{length } Cs)\} \cup \bigcup (\text{funas-mctxt } \text{'set } Cs) \mid$
 $\text{funas-mctxt } - = \{\}$

fun *funas-mctxt-list* :: (*'f*, *'v*) *mctxt* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f* $\times$ *nat*) *list*
where
 $\text{funas-mctxt-list } (M\text{Fun } f \text{ } Cs) = (f, \text{length } Cs) \# \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{funas-mctxt-list } Cs) \mid$
 $\text{funas-mctxt-list } - = []$

lemma *funas-mctxt-list* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{funas-mctxt-list } C) = \text{funas-mctxt } C$
 ⟨proof⟩

fun *split-term* :: ((*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*) $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *mctxt* $\times$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term list*
where
 $\text{split-term } P \text{ (Var } x) = (\text{if } P \text{ (Var } x) \text{ then } (MHole, [\text{Var } x]) \text{ else } (MVar x, [])) \mid$
 $\text{split-term } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ } ts) =$
 $(\text{if } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ } ts) \text{ then } (MHole, [\text{Fun } f \text{ } ts])$
 $\text{else let } us = \text{map } (\text{split-term } P) \text{ } ts \text{ in } (M\text{Fun } f \text{ (map fst } us), \text{concat } (\text{map snd } us)))$

fun *cap-till* :: ((*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*) $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *mctxt*
where
 $\text{cap-till } P \text{ (Var } x) = (\text{if } P \text{ (Var } x) \text{ then } MHole \text{ else } MVar x) \mid$
 $\text{cap-till } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ } ts) = (\text{if } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ } ts) \text{ then } MHole \text{ else } M\text{Fun } f \text{ (map (cap-till } P) \text{ } ts))$

fun *uncap-till* :: ((*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*) $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term list*
where
 $\text{uncap-till } P \text{ (Var } x) = (\text{if } P \text{ (Var } x) \text{ then } [\text{Var } x] \text{ else } []) \mid$

$\text{uncap-till } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ ts)} = (\text{if } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ ts)} \text{ then } [\text{Fun } f \text{ ts}] \text{ else concat (map (uncap-till } P) \text{ ts))}$

lemma *split-term* [simp]:
 $\text{split-term } P \text{ } t = (\text{cap-till } P \text{ } t, \text{ uncap-till } P \text{ } t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

definition *if-Fun-in-set* $F = (\lambda t. \text{is-Var } t \vee \text{the (root } t) \in F)$

lemma *if-Fun-in-set-simps* [simp]:
 $\text{if-Fun-in-set } F \text{ (Var } x)$
 $\text{if-Fun-in-set } F \text{ (Fun } f \text{ ts)} \longleftrightarrow (f, \text{length ts)} \in F$
 $\text{is-Var } t \implies \text{if-Fun-in-set } F \text{ } t$
 $\text{is-Fun } t \implies \text{if-Fun-in-set } F \text{ } t \longleftrightarrow \text{the (root } t) \in F$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *if-Fun-in-set-mono*:
 $F \subseteq G \implies \text{if-Fun-in-set } F \text{ } t \implies \text{if-Fun-in-set } G \text{ } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation *split-term-funas* $F \equiv \text{split-term (if-Fun-in-set } F)$

abbreviation *cap-till-funas* $F \equiv \text{cap-till (if-Fun-in-set } F)$

abbreviation *uncap-till-funas* $F \equiv \text{uncap-till (if-Fun-in-set } F)$

lemma *if-Fun-in-set-uncap-till-funas*:
 $A \subseteq B \implies \text{if-Fun-in-set } A \text{ } t \implies \text{uncap-till-funas } B \text{ } t = [t]$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *cap-till-funasD* [dest]:
 $fn \in \text{funas-mctxt (cap-till-funas } F \text{ } t) \implies fn \in F \implies \text{False}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *cap-till-funas*:
 $\forall fn \in \text{funas-mctxt (cap-till-funas } F \text{ } t). fn \notin F$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till*:
 $\forall s \in \text{set (uncap-till } P \text{ } t). P \text{ } s$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till-singleton*:
assumes $s \in \text{set (uncap-till } P \text{ } t)$
shows $\text{uncap-till } P \text{ } s = [s]$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till-idemp* [simp]:
 $\text{map (uncap-till } P) (\text{uncap-till } P \text{ } t) = \text{map } (\lambda s. [s]) (\text{uncap-till } P \text{ } t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till-Fun* [simp]:

$P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ ts)} \implies \text{uncap-till } P \text{ (Fun } f \text{ ts)} = [\text{Fun } f \text{ ts}]$
 ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation *partition-holes* $xs \text{ Cs} \equiv \text{partition-by } xs \text{ (map num-holes Cs)}$

abbreviation *partition-holes-idx* $l \text{ Cs} \equiv \text{partition-by-idx } l \text{ (map num-holes Cs)}$

fun *fill-holes* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term}$

where

fill-holes $(MVar \ x) \text{ -} = \text{Var } x \mid$
fill-holes $MHole \ [t] = t \mid$
fill-holes $(MFun \ f \ cs) \ ts = \text{Fun } f \text{ (map } (\lambda \ i. \text{fill-holes } (cs \ ! \ i))$
 $\text{(partition-holes } ts \ cs \ ! \ i)) \ [0 \ ..< \text{length } cs])$

The following induction scheme provides the *MFun* case with the list argument split according to the argument contexts. This feature is quite delicate: its benefit can be destroyed by premature simplification using the *sum-list* $?ys = \text{length } ?xs \implies \text{concat (partition-by } ?xs \ ?ys) = ?xs$ simplification rule.

lemma *fill-holes-induct2*[consumes 2, case-names *MHole MVar MFun*]:

fixes $P :: (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $\text{len1: num-holes } C = \text{length } xs$ **and** $\text{len2: num-holes } C = \text{length } ys$

and $\text{Hole: } \bigwedge x \ y. P \text{ MHole } [x] \ [y]$

and $\text{Var: } \bigwedge v. P \text{ (MVar } v) \ [] \ []$

and $\text{Fun: } \bigwedge f \ Cs \ xs \ ys. \text{sum-list (map num-holes Cs)} = \text{length } xs \implies$

$\text{sum-list (map num-holes Cs)} = \text{length } ys \implies$

$(\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies P \text{ (Cs ! i)} \text{ (partition-holes } xs \text{ Cs ! i)} \text{ (partition-holes } ys$
 $Cs \ ! \ i)) \implies$

$P \text{ (MFun } f \ Cs) \text{ (concat (partition-holes } xs \text{ Cs)) (concat (partition-holes } ys \text{ Cs))}$

shows $P \ C \ xs \ ys$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-induct*[consumes 1, case-names *MHole MVar MFun*]:

fixes $P :: (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes $\text{len: num-holes } C = \text{length } xs$

and $\text{Hole: } \bigwedge x. P \text{ MHole } [x]$

and $\text{Var: } \bigwedge v. P \text{ (MVar } v) \ [] \ []$

and $\text{Fun: } \bigwedge f \ Cs \ xs. \text{sum-list (map num-holes Cs)} = \text{length } xs \implies$

$(\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies P \text{ (Cs ! i)} \text{ (partition-holes } xs \text{ Cs ! i)}) \implies$

$P \text{ (MFun } f \ Cs) \text{ (concat (partition-holes } xs \text{ Cs))}$

shows $P \ C \ xs$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *funas-term-fill-holes-iff*: $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts \implies$

$g \in \text{funas-term (fill-holes } C \ ts) \longleftrightarrow g \in \text{funas-mctxt } C \vee (\exists t \in \text{set } ts. g \in$
 $\text{funas-term } t)$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-MHole*:

$length\ ts = 1 \implies ts ! 0 = u \implies fill_holes\ MHole\ ts = u$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas

$map_partition_holes_nth\ [simp] =$
 $map_partition_by_nth\ [of\ -\ map\ num_holes\ Cs\ for\ Cs,\ unfolded\ length_map]\ and$
 $length_partition_holes\ [simp] =$
 $length_partition_by\ [of\ -\ map\ num_holes\ Cs\ for\ Cs,\ unfolded\ length_map]$

lemma $length_partition_holes_nth\ [simp]$:
assumes $sum_list\ (map\ num_holes\ cs) = length\ ts$
and $i < length\ cs$
shows $length\ (partition_holes\ ts\ cs ! i) = num_holes\ (cs ! i)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $concat_partition_holes_upt$:
assumes $i \leq length\ cs$
shows $concat\ [partition_holes\ ts\ cs ! j.\ j \leftarrow [0 ..< i]] =$
 $take\ (sum_list\ [num_holes\ (cs ! j).\ j \leftarrow [0 ..< i]])\ ts$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $partition_holes_step$:
 $partition_holes\ ts\ (C \# Cs) = take\ (num_holes\ C)\ ts \# partition_holes\ (drop$
 $(num_holes\ C)\ ts)\ Cs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $partition_holes_map_ctxt$:
assumes $length\ cs = length\ ds$
and $\bigwedge i.\ i < length\ cs \implies num_holes\ (cs ! i) = num_holes\ (ds ! i)$
shows $partition_holes\ ts\ cs = partition_holes\ ts\ ds$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $partition_holes_concat_id$:
assumes $length\ sss = length\ cs$
and $\bigwedge i.\ i < length\ cs \implies num_holes\ (cs ! i) = length\ (sss ! i)$
shows $partition_holes\ (concat\ sss)\ cs = sss$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $partition_holes_fill_holes_conv$:
 $fill_holes\ (MFun\ f\ cs)\ ts =$
 $Fun\ f\ [fill_holes\ (cs ! i)\ (partition_holes\ ts\ cs ! i).\ i \leftarrow [0 ..< length\ cs]]$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-arbitrary*:
assumes lCs : $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ts$
and lss : $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$
and rec : $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{num-holes } (Cs ! i) = \text{length } (ss ! i) \wedge f (Cs ! i) (ss ! i) = ts ! i$
shows $\text{map } (\lambda i. f (Cs ! i) (\text{partition-holes } (\text{concat } ss) Cs ! i)) [0 ..< \text{length } Cs] = ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-MFun*:
assumes lCs : $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ts$
and lss : $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$
and rec : $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \text{num-holes } (Cs ! i) = \text{length } (ss ! i) \wedge \text{fill-holes } (Cs ! i) (ss ! i) = ts ! i$
shows $\text{fill-holes } (MFun f Cs) (\text{concat } ss) = Fun f ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

inductive
 $eq\text{-}fill ::$
 $(f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mtxt} \times (f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow \text{bool } ((-/ =_f -) [51, 51] 50)$
where
 $eqfI [intro]: t = \text{fill-holes } D ss \implies \text{num-holes } D = \text{length } ss \implies t =_f (D, ss)$

lemma *fill-holes-inj*:
assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ss$
and $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts$
and $\text{fill-holes } C ss = \text{fill-holes } C ts$
shows $ss = ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-refl [intro]*:
 $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts \implies \text{fill-holes } C ts =_f (C, ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqfE*:
assumes $t =_f (D, ss)$ **shows** $t = \text{fill-holes } D ss$ $\text{num-holes } D = \text{length } ss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MFunI*:
assumes $\text{length } sss = \text{length } Cs$
and $\text{length } ts = \text{length } Cs$
and $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies ts ! i =_f (Cs ! i, sss ! i)$
shows $Fun f ts =_f (MFun f Cs, \text{concat } sss)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MFunE*:
assumes $s =_f (MFun f Cs, ss)$
obtains ts sss **where** $s = Fun f ts$ $\text{length } ts = \text{length } Cs$ $\text{length } sss = \text{length } Cs$
 $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Cs \implies ts ! i =_f (Cs ! i, sss ! i)$

$ss = \text{concat } sss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MHoleE*:
assumes $s =_f (MHole, ss)$
shows $ss = [s]$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *mctxt-of-ctxt* :: $(f, v) \text{ ctxt} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ mctxt}$
where
 $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } Hole = MHole \mid$
 $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } (More\ f\ ss_1\ C\ ss_2) =$
 $MFun\ f\ (\text{map } \text{mctxt-of-term } ss_1\ @\ \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C\ \# \text{map } \text{mctxt-of-term } ss_2)$

lemma *num-holes-mctxt-of-ctxt [simp]*:
 $\text{num-holes } (\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C) = 1$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-term*: $t =_f (\text{mctxt-of-term } t, [])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-ctxt [simp]*:
 $C \langle t \rangle =_f (\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C, [t])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-ctxt-main'*:
assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{Suc } (\text{length } bef + \text{length } aft)$
shows $\exists D. (\forall s. \text{fill-holes } C\ (bef\ @\ s\ \#\ aft) = D\ \langle s \rangle) \wedge (C = MFun\ f\ cs \longrightarrow D \neq \square)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-ctxt-main*:
assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{Suc } (\text{length } bef + \text{length } aft)$
shows $\exists D. \forall s. \text{fill-holes } C\ (bef\ @\ s\ \#\ aft) = D\ \langle s \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-ctxt*:
assumes $nh: \text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ss$
and $i: i < \text{length } ss$
obtains D **where** $\bigwedge s. \text{fill-holes } C\ (ss[i := s]) = D\ \langle s \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *map-vars-mctxt* :: $(v \Rightarrow w) \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, w) \text{ mctxt}$
where
 $\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw\ MHole = MHole \mid$
 $\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw\ (MVar\ v) = (MVar\ (vw\ v)) \mid$
 $\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw\ (MFun\ f\ Cs) = MFun\ f\ (\text{map } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw)\ Cs)$

lemma *map-vars-mctxt-id [simp]*:

map-vars-mtxt $(\lambda x. x) C = C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-map-vars-mtxt* [simp]:
 $\text{num-holes } (\text{map-vars-mtxt } vw \ C) = \text{num-holes } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-term-eq-fill*:
 $t =_f (C, ss) \implies \text{map-vars-term } vw \ t =_f (\text{map-vars-mtxt } vw \ C, \text{map } (\text{map-vars-term } vw) \ ss)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-term-fill-holes*:
assumes *nh*: $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ss$
shows $\text{map-vars-term } vw \ (\text{fill-holes } C \ ss) =$
 $\text{fill-holes } (\text{map-vars-mtxt } vw \ C) \ (\text{map } (\text{map-vars-term } vw) \ ss)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-term-egf*:
 $t =_f (\text{cap-till } P \ t, \text{uncap-till } P \ t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-cap-till-uncap-till-id* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes } (\text{cap-till } P \ t) \ (\text{uncap-till } P \ t) = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-cap-till* [simp]:
 $\text{num-holes } (\text{cap-till } P \ t) = \text{length } (\text{uncap-till } P \ t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *split-vars* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow ((f, 'v) \text{ mtxt} \times 'v \text{ list})$
where
 $\text{split-vars } (\text{Var } x) = (\text{MHole}, [x]) \mid$
 $\text{split-vars } (\text{Fun } f \ ts) = (\text{MFun } f \ (\text{map } (\text{fst} \circ \text{split-vars}) \ ts), \text{concat } (\text{map } (\text{snd} \circ \text{split-vars}) \ ts))$

lemma *split-vars-num-holes*: $\text{num-holes } (\text{fst } (\text{split-vars } t)) = \text{length } (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-vars-term-list*: $\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t) = \text{vars-term-list } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-vars-term*: $\text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t)) = \text{vars-term } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-egf-subst-map-vars-term*:
 $t \cdot \sigma =_f (\text{map-vars-mtxt } vw \ (\text{fst } (\text{split-vars } t)), \text{map } \sigma \ (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-eqf-subst*: $t \cdot \sigma =_f (\text{fst } (\text{split-vars } t), (\text{map } \sigma (\text{snd } (\text{split-vars } t))))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-vars-into-subst-map-vars-term*:
 assumes *split*: $\text{split-vars } l = (C, xs)$
 and *len*: $\text{length } ts = \text{length } xs$
 and *id*: $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } xs \implies \sigma (xs ! i) = ts ! i$
 shows $l \cdot \sigma =_f (\text{map-vars-mctxt } vw \ C, ts)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-vars-into-subst*:
 assumes *split*: $\text{split-vars } l = (C, xs)$
 and *len*: $\text{length } ts = \text{length } xs$
 and *id*: $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } xs \implies \sigma (xs ! i) = ts ! i$
 shows $l \cdot \sigma =_f (C, ts)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *eqf-funas-term*:
 $t =_f (C, ss) \implies \text{funas-term } t = \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \bigcup (\text{funas-term } ' \text{ set } ss)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *eqf-all-ctxt-closed-step*:
 assumes *ctxt*: $\text{all-ctxt-closed } F \ R$
 and *ass*: $t =_f (D, ss) \bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in R \text{ length } ss = \text{length } ts \text{ funas-term } t \subseteq F$
 $\bigcup (\text{funas-term } ' \text{ set } ts) \subseteq F$
 shows $(t, \text{fill-holes } D \ ts) \in R \wedge \text{fill-holes } D \ ts =_f (D, ts)$
 ⟨proof⟩

fun *map-mctxt* :: $(f \Rightarrow g) \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (g, 'v) \text{ mctxt}$
where
 $\text{map-mctxt } - (MVar \ x) = (MVar \ x) \mid$
 $\text{map-mctxt } - (MHole) = MHole \mid$
 $\text{map-mctxt } fg \ (MFun \ f \ Cs) = MFun \ (fg \ f) \ (\text{map } (\text{map-mctxt } fg) \ Cs)$

fun *ground-mctxt* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{ground-mctxt } (MVar \ -) = \text{False} \mid$
 $\text{ground-mctxt } MHole = \text{True} \mid$
 $\text{ground-mctxt } (MFun \ f \ Cs) = \text{Ball } (\text{set } Cs) \ \text{ground-mctxt}$

lemma *ground-cap-till-funas [intro]*:
 $\text{ground-mctxt } (\text{cap-till-funas } F \ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ground-eq-fill*: $t =_f (C, ss) \implies \text{ground } t = (\text{ground-mctxt } C \wedge (\forall s \in \text{set } ss. \text{ground } s))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-fill-holes*:

assumes *nh*: $num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ ss$

shows $ground\ (fill\text{-}holes\ C\ ss) = (ground\text{-}mctxt\ C \wedge (\forall\ s \in set\ ss.\ ground\ s))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-ground*: $split\text{-}vars\ t = (C, xs) \implies ground\text{-}mctxt\ C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-ground-vars*:

assumes $ground\text{-}mctxt\ C$ **and** $num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ xs$

shows $split\text{-}vars\ (fill\text{-}holes\ C\ (map\ Var\ xs)) = (C, xs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-map-mctxt[simp]*: $ground\text{-}mctxt\ (map\text{-}mctxt\ fg\ C) = ground\text{-}mctxt\ C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-map-mctxt[simp]*: $num\text{-}holes\ (map\text{-}mctxt\ fg\ C) = num\text{-}holes\ C$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-vars-map-mctxt*:

assumes *split*: $split\text{-}vars\ t = (map\text{-}mctxt\ fg\ C, xs)$

shows $split\text{-}vars\ (fill\text{-}holes\ C\ (map\ Var\ xs)) = (C, xs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-eq-map-decomp*:

assumes $t \cdot \sigma = map\text{-}funs\text{-}term\ fg\ s$

shows $\exists\ C\ xs\ \delta s.\ s =_f (C, \delta s) \wedge split\text{-}vars\ t = (map\text{-}mctxt\ fg\ C, xs) \wedge (\forall\ i < length\ xs.$

$\sigma\ (xs\ !\ i) = map\text{-}funs\text{-}term\ fg\ (\delta s\ !\ i))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *map-funs-term-fill-holes*:

$num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ ss \implies$

$map\text{-}funs\text{-}term\ fg\ (fill\text{-}holes\ C\ ss) =_f (map\text{-}mctxt\ fg\ C, map\ (map\text{-}funs\text{-}term\ fg)$

$ss)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MVarE*:

assumes $s =_f (MVar\ x, ss)$

shows $s = Var\ x\ ss = []$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *eqf-imp-subt*:

assumes *s*: $s =_f (C, ts)$

and *t*: $t \in set\ ts$

shows $s \supseteq t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-MFun-imp-strict-subt*:
assumes $s:s =_f (MFun\ f\ cs,\ ts)$
and $t:t \in \text{set } ts$
shows $s \supset t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *poss-mctxt* :: $(f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow pos\ set$
where
 $\text{poss-mctxt } (MVar\ x) = \{\square\} \mid$
 $\text{poss-mctxt } MHole = \{\} \mid$
 $\text{poss-mctxt } (MFun\ f\ cs) = \{\square\} \cup \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\lambda p. i \# p)) ' \text{poss-mctxt } (cs$
 $! i)) [0 ..< \text{length } cs]))$

lemma *poss-mctxt-simp* [simp]:
 $\text{poss-mctxt } (MFun\ f\ cs) = \{\square\} \cup \{i \# p \mid i\ p. i < \text{length } cs \wedge p \in \text{poss-mctxt } (cs$
 $! i)\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$
declare *poss-mctxt.simps*(3)[simp del]

lemma *poss-mctxt-map-vars-mctxt* [simp]:
 $\text{poss-mctxt } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } f\ C) = \text{poss-mctxt } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *hole-poss* :: $(f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow pos\ set$
where
 $\text{hole-poss } (MVar\ x) = \{\} \mid$
 $\text{hole-poss } MHole = \{\square\} \mid$
 $\text{hole-poss } (MFun\ f\ cs) = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\lambda p. i \# p)) ' \text{hole-poss } (cs$
 $! i)) [0 ..< \text{length } cs]))$

lemma *hole-poss-simp* [simp]:
 $\text{hole-poss } (MFun\ f\ cs) = \{i \# p \mid i\ p. i < \text{length } cs \wedge p \in \text{hole-poss } (cs$
 $! i)\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$
declare *hole-poss.simps*(3)[simp del]

lemma *hole-poss-empty-iff-num-holes-0*: $\text{hole-poss } C = \{\} \longleftrightarrow \text{num-holes } C = 0$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-term-fill-holes* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t)\ \square = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-pos-not-in-poss-mctxt*:
assumes $p \in \text{hole-poss } C$
shows $p \notin \text{poss-mctxt } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-pos-in-filled-fun-poss*:

assumes *is-Fun* *t*

shows *hole-pos* $E \in \text{fun-poss } ((E \cdot_c \sigma) \langle t \cdot \sigma \rangle)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun

subst-apply-mctxt :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v, 'w) \text{ gsubst} \Rightarrow (f, 'w) \text{ mctxt}$ (**infixl** $\cdot_{mc}$ 67)

where

$M\text{Hole} \cdot_{mc} - = M\text{Hole} \mid$
 $(M\text{Var } x) \cdot_{mc} \sigma = \text{mctxt-of-term } (\sigma \ x) \mid$
 $(M\text{Fun } f \ cs) \cdot_{mc} \sigma = M\text{Fun } f \ [c \cdot_{mc} \sigma \ . \ c \leftarrow cs]$

lemma *subst-apply-mctxt-compose*: $C \cdot_{mc} \sigma \cdot_{mc} \delta = C \cdot_{mc} \sigma \circ_s \delta$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-apply-mctxt-cong*: $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars-mctxt } C \Rightarrow \sigma \ x = \tau \ x) \Rightarrow C \cdot_{mc} \sigma = C \cdot_{mc} \tau$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *vars-mctxt-subst*: $\text{vars-mctxt } (C \cdot_{mc} \sigma) = \bigcup (\text{vars-term } ' \sigma \ ' \text{ vars-mctxt } C)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-apply-mctxt-numholes*:

shows *num-holes* $(c \cdot_{mc} \sigma) = \text{num-holes } c$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-apply-mctxt-fill-holes*:

assumes *nh*: *num-holes* $c = \text{length } ts$

shows $(\text{fill-holes } c \ ts) \cdot \sigma = \text{fill-holes } (c \cdot_{mc} \sigma) \ [ti \cdot \sigma \ . \ ti \leftarrow ts]$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-apply-mctxt-sound*:

assumes $t =_f (c, ts)$

shows $t \cdot \sigma =_f (c \cdot_{mc} \sigma, [ti \cdot \sigma \ . \ ti \leftarrow ts])$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *fill-holes-mctxt* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt list} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt}$

where

$\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (M\text{Var } x) = M\text{Var } x \mid$
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } M\text{Hole } [] = M\text{Hole } \mid$
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } M\text{Hole } [t] = t \mid$
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (M\text{Fun } f \ cs) \ ts = (M\text{Fun } f \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{fill-holes-mctxt } (cs \ ! \ i) \ (\text{partition-holes } ts \ cs \ ! \ i)) \ [0 ..< \text{length } cs]))$

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-Nil* [*simp*]:

fill-holes-mctxt $C \ [] = C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *map-fill-holes-mctxt-zip* [simp]:
 assumes $\text{length } ts = n$
 shows $\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). \text{fill-holes-mctxt } x \ y) \ (\text{zip } (\text{map mctxt-of-term } ts) \ (\text{replicate } n \ [])) =$
 $\text{map mctxt-of-term } ts$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-MHole* [simp]:
 $\text{length } ts = \text{Suc } 0 \implies \text{fill-holes-mctxt } \text{MHole } ts = \text{hd } ts$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partition-holes-fill-holes-mctxt-conv*:
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{MFun } f \ Cs) \ ts =$
 $\text{MFun } f \ [\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (Cs \ ! \ i) \ (\text{partition-holes } ts \ Cs \ ! \ i). \ i \leftarrow [0 \ ..< \ \text{length } Cs]]$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partition-holes-fill-holes-mctxt-conv'*:
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{MFun } f \ Cs) \ ts =$
 $\text{MFun } f \ (\text{map } (\text{case-prod fill-holes-mctxt}) \ (\text{zip } Cs \ (\text{partition-holes } ts \ Cs)))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-mctxt-of-ctxt-mctxt-of-term* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C) \ [\text{mctxt-of-term } t] = \text{mctxt-of-term } (C \langle t \rangle)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-mctxt-of-ctxt-MHole* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C) \ [\text{MHole}] = \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *partition-holes-fill-holes-conv'*:
 $\text{fill-holes } (\text{MFun } f \ Cs) \ ts =$
 $\text{Fun } f \ (\text{map } (\text{case-prod fill-holes}) \ (\text{zip } Cs \ (\text{partition-holes } ts \ Cs)))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-MFun-replicate-length* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{MFun } c \ (\text{replicate } (\text{length } Cs) \ \text{MHole})) \ Cs = \text{MFun } c \ Cs$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-MFun-replicate-length* [simp]:
 $\text{fill-holes } (\text{MFun } c \ (\text{replicate } (\text{length } ts) \ \text{MHole})) \ ts = \text{Fun } c \ ts$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *funas-mctxt-fill-holes-mctxt* [simp]:
 assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } Ds$
 shows $\text{funas-mctxt } (\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds) = \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map fu-}$

$nas\text{-}mctxt\ Ds))$
 (is ?f C Ds = ?g C Ds)
 <proof>

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-MFun*:
 assumes $lCs: length\ Cs = length\ ts$
 and $lss: length\ ss = length\ ts$
 and $rec: \bigwedge i. i < length\ ts \implies num\text{-}holes\ (Cs\ !\ i) = length\ (ss\ !\ i) \wedge$
 $fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ (Cs\ !\ i)\ (ss\ !\ i) = ts\ !\ i$
 shows $fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ (MFun\ f\ Cs)\ (concat\ ss) = MFun\ f\ ts$
 <proof>

lemma *num-holes-fill-holes-mctxt*:
 assumes $num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ Ds$
 shows $num\text{-}holes\ (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ C\ Ds) = sum\text{-}list\ (map\ num\text{-}holes\ Ds)$
 <proof>

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-fill-holes*:
 assumes $len\text{-}ds: length\ ds = num\text{-}holes\ c$
 and $nh: num\text{-}holes\ (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ c\ ds) = length\ ss$
 shows $fill\text{-}holes\ (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ c\ ds)\ ss =$
 $fill\text{-}holes\ c\ [fill\text{-}holes\ (ds\ !\ i)\ (partition\text{-}holes\ ss\ ds\ !\ i). i \leftarrow [0 ..< num\text{-}holes\ c]]$
 <proof>

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-sound*:
 assumes $len\text{-}ds: length\ ds = num\text{-}holes\ c$
 and $len\text{-}sss: length\ sss = num\text{-}holes\ c$
 and $len\text{-}ts: length\ ts = num\text{-}holes\ c$
 and $insts: \bigwedge i. i < length\ ds \implies ts!i =_f (ds!i, sss!i)$
 shows $fill\text{-}holes\ c\ ts =_f (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ c\ ds, concat\ sss)$
 <proof>

lemma *poss-mctxt-fill-holes-mctxt*:
 assumes $p \in poss\text{-}mctxt\ C$
 shows $p \in poss\text{-}mctxt\ (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ C\ Cs)$
 <proof>

fun *compose-mctxt* :: $('f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ mctxt$
where
 $compose\text{-}mctxt\ C\ i\ Ci =$
 $fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ C\ [(if\ i = j\ then\ Ci\ else\ MHole). j \leftarrow [0 ..< num\text{-}holes\ C]]$

lemma *funas-mctxt-compose-mctxt [simp]*:
 assumes $i < num\text{-}holes\ C$
 shows $funas\text{-}mctxt\ (compose\text{-}mctxt\ C\ i\ D) = funas\text{-}mctxt\ C \cup funas\text{-}mctxt\ D$
 <proof>

lemma *compose-mctxt-sound*:
 assumes $s: s =_f (C, bef\ @\ si\ \# \ aft)$

and $si: si =_f (Ci, ts)$
and $i: i = \text{length } bef$
shows $s =_f (\text{compose-mctxt } C \ i \ Ci, bef \ @ \ ts \ @ \ aft)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ mctxt list}$
where
 $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } [] \ ts = \text{map } \text{mctxt-of-term } ts \mid$
 $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } (s \# ss) \ (t \# ts) =$
 $(\text{if } s = t \text{ then } (MHole \# \text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } ss \ ts)$
 $\text{else } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t \# \text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } (s \# ss) \ ts))$

fun
 $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills} ::$
 $('f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term list list}$
where
 $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } [] \ ts = \text{map } (\text{const } []) \ ts \mid$
 $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } (s \# ss) \ (t \# ts) =$
 $(\text{if } s = t \text{ then } ([s] \# \text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } ss \ ts)$
 $\text{else } ([] \# \text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } (s \# ss) \ ts))$

lemma $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts-length [simp]}:$
assumes $\text{subseq } ss \ ts$
shows $\text{length } (\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } ss \ ts) = \text{length } ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills-length [simp]}:$
assumes $\text{subseq } ss \ ts$
shows $\text{length } (\text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } ss \ ts) = \text{length } ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-numholes}:$
assumes $\text{subseq } ss \ ts$
shows $\text{sum-list } [\text{num-holes } ci \ . \ ci \leftarrow \text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } ss \ ts] = \text{length } ss$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{mctxt-fill-partially-sound}:$
assumes $sl: \text{subseq } ss \ ts$
shows $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies ts!i =_f (\text{mctxt-fill-partially-mctxts } ss \ ts \ ! \ i, \text{mctxt-fill-partially-fills } ss \ ts \ ! \ i)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{mctxt-fill-partially}:$
assumes $ss: \text{subseq } ss \ ts$
and $t: t =_f (c, ts)$
shows $\exists d. t =_f (d, ss)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-map-mctxt-of-term-conv* [simp]:
assumes *num-holes C = length ts*
shows *fill-holes-mctxt C (map mctxt-of-term ts) = mctxt-of-term (fill-holes C ts)*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-of-ctxt* [simp]:
fill-holes (mctxt-of-ctxt C) [t] = C⟨t⟩
 ⟨proof⟩

definition
compose-cap-till P t i C =
fill-holes-mctxt (cap-till P t) (map mctxt-of-term (take i (uncap-till P t)) @
C # map mctxt-of-term (drop (Suc i) (uncap-till P t)))

abbreviation *compose-cap-till-funas F ≡ compose-cap-till (if-Fun-in-set F)*

lemma *fill-holes-compose-cap-till*:
assumes *i < num-holes (cap-till P s)* **and** *num-holes C = length ts*
shows *fill-holes (compose-cap-till P s i C) ts =*
fill-holes (cap-till P s) (take i (uncap-till P s) @ fill-holes C ts # drop (Suc i)
(uncap-till P s))
(is - = fill-holes - ?ss)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *in-uncap-till-funas*:
assumes *root: root u = Some fn fn ∈ F*
and *t = C⟨u⟩*
shows $\exists i < \text{length } (\text{uncap-till-funas } F \ t). \exists D. \text{uncap-till-funas } F \ t \ ! \ i = D \langle u \rangle \wedge$
mctxt-of-ctxt C = compose-cap-till-funas F t i (mctxt-of-ctxt D)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till-funas-fill-holes-cancel* [simp]:
assumes *num-holes C = length ts* **and** *ground-mctxt C*
and *funas-mctxt C ⊆ - F*
shows *uncap-till-funas F (fill-holes C ts) = concat (map (uncap-till-funas F) ts)*
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *uncap-till-funas-fill-holes-cap-till-funas* [simp]:
assumes *num-holes (cap-till-funas F s) = length ts*
shows *uncap-till-funas F (fill-holes (cap-till-funas F s) ts) =*
concat (map (uncap-till-funas F) ts)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Ball-atLeast0LessThan-partition-holes-conv* [simp]:
 $(\forall i \in \{0 ..< \text{length } Cs\}. \forall x \in \text{set } (\text{partition-holes } xs \ Cs \ ! \ i). P \ x) =$
 $(\forall x \in \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map set } (\text{partition-holes } xs \ Cs)))) . P \ x)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ground-fill-holes-mctxt* [simp]:

$num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ Ds \implies$
 $ground\text{-}mctxt\ (fill\text{-}holes\text{-}mctxt\ C\ Ds) \longleftrightarrow ground\text{-}mctxt\ C \wedge (\forall D \in set\ Ds.$
 $ground\text{-}mctxt\ D)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *concat-map-uncap-till-funas-map-subst-apply-uncap-till-funas* [simp]:
 $concat\ (map\ (uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F)\ (map\ (\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma)\ (uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ t))) =$
 $uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ (t \cdot \sigma)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *concat-uncap-till-subst-conv*:
 $concat\ (map\ (\lambda i. uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ ((uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ t\ !\ i) \cdot \sigma))\ [0 ..< length$
 $(uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ t)]) =$
 $uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ (t \cdot \sigma)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *the-root-uncap-till-funas*:
 $is\text{-}Fun\ t \implies the\ (root\ t) \in F \implies uncap\text{-}till\text{-}funas\ F\ t = [t]$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-cap-till-subset*:
 $funas\text{-}mctxt\ (cap\text{-}till\ P\ t) \subseteq funas\text{-}term\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *funas-uncap-till-subset*:
 $s \in set\ (uncap\text{-}till\ P\ t) \implies funas\text{-}term\ s \subseteq funas\text{-}term\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground-mctxt-subst-apply-context* [simp]:
 $ground\text{-}mctxt\ C \implies C \cdot mc\ \sigma = C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *vars-term-fill-holes* [simp]:
 $num\text{-}holes\ C = length\ ts \implies ground\text{-}mctxt\ C \implies$
 $vars\text{-}term\ (fill\text{-}holes\ C\ ts) = \bigcup (vars\text{-}term\ ' set\ ts)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.1.3 Semilattice Structures

instantiation $mctxt :: (type, type) \text{ inf}$
begin

fun $inf\text{-}mctxt :: ('a, 'b) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mctxt}$
where
 $MHole \sqcap D = MHole \mid$
 $C \sqcap MHole = MHole \mid$
 $MVar\ x \sqcap MVar\ y = (if\ x = y\ then\ MVar\ x\ else\ MHole) \mid$
 $MFun\ f\ Cs \sqcap MFun\ g\ Ds =$
 $(if\ f = g \wedge length\ Cs = length\ Ds\ then\ MFun\ f\ (map\ (case\text{-}prod\ (\sqcap))\ (zip\ Cs$

```

Ds))
  else MHole) |
  C  $\sqcap$  D = MHole

```

instance $\langle proof \rangle$

end

lemma *inf-mtxt-idem* [simp]:
fixes C :: ('f, 'v) mtxt
shows C $\sqcap$ C = C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-MHole2* [simp]:
C $\sqcap$ MHole = MHole
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-comm* [ac-simps]:
(C :: ('f, 'v) mtxt) $\sqcap$ D = D $\sqcap$ C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-assoc* [ac-simps]:
fixes C :: ('f, 'v) mtxt
shows C $\sqcap$ D $\sqcap$ E = C $\sqcap$ (D $\sqcap$ E)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

instantiation mtxt :: (type, type) order
begin

definition (C :: ('a, 'b) mtxt) $\leq$ D $\longleftrightarrow$ C $\sqcap$ D = C
definition (C :: ('a, 'b) mtxt) $<$ D $\longleftrightarrow$ C $\leq$ D $\wedge \neg D \leq C$

instance
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

inductive *less-eq-mtxt'* :: ('f, 'v) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ bool **where**
less-eq-mtxt' MHole u
 | *less-eq-mtxt'* (MVar v) (MVar v)
 | *length* cs = *length* ds $\Longrightarrow$ ($\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } cs \Longrightarrow \text{less-eq-mtxt}' (cs ! i) (ds ! i)$)
 $\Longrightarrow \text{less-eq-mtxt}' (MFun f cs) (MFun f ds)$

lemma *less-eq-mtxt-prime*: C $\leq$ D $\longleftrightarrow \text{less-eq-mtxt}' C D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *less-eq-mtxt-induct* = *less-eq-mtxt'.induct*[folded *less-eq-mtxt-prime*, *con-*
sumes 1]

lemmas *less-eq-mtxt-intros* = *less-eq-mtxt'.intros*[folded *less-eq-mtxt-prime*]

lemma *less-eq-mctxtI2*:

$C = \text{MHole} \implies C \leq \text{MHole}$
 $C = \text{MHole} \vee C = \text{MVar } v \implies C \leq \text{MVar } v$
 $C = \text{MHole} \vee C = \text{MFun } f \text{ } cs \wedge \text{length } cs = \text{length } ds \wedge (\forall i. i < \text{length } cs \implies$
 $cs ! i \leq ds ! i) \implies C \leq \text{MFun } f \text{ } ds$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-MHoleE2*:

assumes $C \leq \text{MHole}$
obtains $(\text{MHole}) C = \text{MHole}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-MVarE2*:

assumes $C \leq \text{MVar } v$
obtains $(\text{MHole}) C = \text{MHole} \mid (\text{MVar}) C = \text{MVar } v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-MFunE2*:

assumes $C \leq \text{MFun } f \text{ } ds$
obtains $(\text{MHole}) C = \text{MHole}$
 $\mid (\text{MFun}) cs \textbf{ where } C = \text{MFun } f \text{ } cs \text{ length } cs = \text{length } ds \bigwedge i. i < \text{length } cs \implies$
 $cs ! i \leq ds ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *less-eq-mctxtE2* = *less-eq-mctxt-MHoleE2* *less-eq-mctxt-MVarE2* *less-eq-mctxt-MFunE2*

lemma *less-eq-mctxtI1*:

$\text{MHole} \leq D$
 $D = \text{MVar } v \implies \text{MVar } v \leq D$
 $D = \text{MFun } f \text{ } ds \implies \text{length } cs = \text{length } ds \implies (\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } cs \implies cs ! i \leq ds$
 $! i) \implies \text{MFun } f \text{ } cs \leq D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-MVarE1*:

assumes $\text{MVar } v \leq D$
obtains $(\text{MVar}) D = \text{MVar } v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-MFunE1*:

assumes $\text{MFun } f \text{ } cs \leq D$
obtains $(\text{MFun}) ds \textbf{ where } D = \text{MFun } f \text{ } ds \text{ length } cs = \text{length } ds \bigwedge i. i < \text{length}$
 $cs \implies cs ! i \leq ds ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *less-eq-mctxtE1* = *less-eq-mctxt-MVarE1* *less-eq-mctxt-MFunE1*

instance *mctxt* :: (type, type) *semilattice-inf*

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *inf-mtxt-args* :: ('f, 'v) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) mtxt list
where
inf-mtxt-args MHole D = [MHole] |
inf-mtxt-args C MHole = [C] |
inf-mtxt-args (MVar x) (MVar y) = (if x = y then [] else [MVar x]) |
inf-mtxt-args (MFun f Cs) (MFun g Ds) =
 (if f = g $\wedge$ length Cs = length Ds then concat (map (case-prod *inf-mtxt-args*)
 (zip Cs Ds))
 else [MFun f Cs]) |
inf-mtxt-args C D = [C]

lemma *inf-mtxt-args-MHole2* [simp]:
inf-mtxt-args C MHole = [C]
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-mtxt-replicate-MHole* [simp]:
fill-holes-mtxt C (replicate (num-holes C) MHole) = C
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-inf-mtxt*:
 num-holes (C $\sqcap$ D) = length (*inf-mtxt-args* C D)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *length-inf-mtxt-args*:
 length (*inf-mtxt-args* D C) = length (*inf-mtxt-args* C D)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-args-same* [simp]:
inf-mtxt-args C C = replicate (num-holes C) MHole
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-inf-mtxt-args*:
fill-holes-mtxt (C $\sqcap$ D) (*inf-mtxt-args* C D) = C
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-mtxt-inf-mtxt-args2*:
fill-holes-mtxt (C $\sqcap$ D) (*inf-mtxt-args* D C) = D
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

instantiation mtxt :: (type, type) sup
begin

fun *sup-mtxt* :: ('a, 'b) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ ('a, 'b) mtxt $\Rightarrow$ ('a, 'b) mtxt
where
 MHole $\sqcup$ D = D |
 C $\sqcup$ MHole = C |
 MVar x $\sqcup$ MVar y = (if x = y then MVar x else undefined) |

```

    MFun f Cs  $\sqcup$  MFun g Ds =
      (if f = g  $\wedge$  length Cs = length Ds then MFun f (map (case-prod ( $\sqcup$ )) (zip Cs
Ds))
      else undefined) |
    (C :: ('a, 'b) mtxt)  $\sqcup$  D = undefined

```

instance $\langle proof \rangle$

end

lemma *sup-mtxt-idem* [*simp*]:
fixes C :: ('f, 'v) mtxt
shows C $\sqcup$ C = C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mtxt-MHole* [*simp*]: C $\sqcup$ MHole = C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mtxt-comm* [*ac-simps*]:
fixes C :: ('f, 'v) mtxt
shows C $\sqcup$ D = D $\sqcup$ C
 $\langle proof \rangle$

($\sqcup$) is defined on compatible multihole-contexts. Note that compatibility is not transitive.

inductive-set *comp-mtxt* :: (('a, 'b) mtxt $\times$ ('a, 'b) mtxt) set
where
 MHole1: (MHole, D) $\in$ *comp-mtxt* |
 MHole2: (C, MHole) $\in$ *comp-mtxt* |
 MVar: $x = y \implies (MVar\ x, MVar\ y) \in$ *comp-mtxt* |
 MFun: $f = g \implies \text{length}\ Cs = \text{length}\ Ds \implies \forall i < \text{length}\ Ds. (Cs\ !\ i, Ds\ !\ i)$
 $\in$ *comp-mtxt* $\implies$
 (MFun f Cs, MFun g Ds) $\in$ *comp-mtxt*

lemma *comp-mtxt-refl*:
 (C, C) $\in$ *comp-mtxt*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *comp-mtxt-sym*:
assumes (C, D) $\in$ *comp-mtxt*
shows (D, C) $\in$ *comp-mtxt*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mtxt-assoc* [*ac-simps*]:
assumes (C, D) $\in$ *comp-mtxt* **and** (D, E) $\in$ *comp-mtxt*
shows C $\sqcup$ D $\sqcup$ E = C $\sqcup$ (D $\sqcup$ E)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

No instantiation to *semilattice-sup* possible, since ($\sqcup$) is only partially de-

fined on terms (e.g., it is not associative in general).

interpretation *mctxt-order-bot*: *order-bot MHole* ($\leq$) ($<$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mctxt-ge1* [simp]:
assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}mctxt$
shows $C \leq C \sqcup D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mctxt-ge2* [simp]:
assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}mctxt$
shows $D \leq C \sqcup D$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *sup-mctxt-least*:
assumes $(D, E) \in comp\text{-}mctxt$
and $D \leq C$ **and** $E \leq C$
shows $D \sqcup E \leq C$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inf-mctxt-args-MHole*:
assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}mctxt$ **and** $i < length (inf\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ C\ D)$
shows $inf\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ C\ D\ !\ i = MHole \vee inf\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ D\ C\ !\ i = MHole$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rsteps-mctxt*:
assumes $s =_f (C, ss)$ **and** $t =_f (C, ts)$
and $\forall i < length\ ss. (ss\ !\ i, ts\ !\ i) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
shows $(s, t) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

fun *sup-mctxt-args* :: $(f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow (f, 'v)\ mctxt \Rightarrow (f, 'v)\ mctxt\ list$
where
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ MHole\ D = [D] \mid$
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ C\ MHole = replicate\ (num\text{-}holes\ C)\ MHole \mid$
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ (MVar\ x)\ (MVar\ y) = (if\ x = y\ then\ []\ else\ undefined) \mid$
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ (MFun\ f\ Cs)\ (MFun\ g\ Ds) =$
 $(if\ f = g \wedge length\ Cs = length\ Ds\ then\ concat\ (map\ (case\text{-}prod\ sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args)\$
 $(zip\ Cs\ Ds))$
 $else\ undefined) \mid$
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ C\ D = undefined$

lemma *sup-mctxt-args-MHole2* [simp]:
 $sup\text{-}mctxt\text{-}args\ C\ MHole = replicate\ (num\text{-}holes\ C)\ MHole$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-sup-mctxt-args*:
assumes $(C, D) \in comp\text{-}mctxt$

shows $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } (\text{sup-mctxt-args } C \ D)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sup-mctxt-sup-mctxt-args*:
assumes $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt}$
shows $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ (\text{sup-mctxt-args } C \ D) = C \sqcup D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *sup-mctxt-args*:
assumes $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt}$
shows $\text{sup-mctxt-args } C \ D = \text{inf-mctxt-args } (C \sqcup D) \ C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *term-for-mctxt*:
fixes $C :: ('f, 'v) \text{mctxt}$
obtains t **and** ts **where** $t =_f (C, ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *comp-mctxt-eqfE*:
assumes $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt}$
obtains s **and** ss **and** ts **where** $s =_f (C, ss)$ **and** $s =_f (D, ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-comp-mctxt*:
assumes $s =_f (C, ss)$ **and** $s =_f (D, ts)$
shows $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *comp-mctxt-iff*:
 $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \longleftrightarrow (\exists s \ ss \ ts. s =_f (C, ss) \wedge s =_f (D, ts))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-parallel-pos [simp]*:
assumes $p \in \text{hole-poss } C$ **and** $q \in \text{hole-poss } C$ **and** $p \neq q$
shows $\text{parallel-pos } p \ q$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eq-fill-induct [consumes 1, case-names MHole MVar MFun]*:
assumes $t =_f (C, ts)$
and $\bigwedge t. P \ t \ \text{MHole } [t]$
and $\bigwedge x. P \ (\text{Var } x) \ (\text{MVar } x) \ []$
and $\bigwedge f \ ss \ Cs \ ts. [\text{length } Cs = \text{length } ss; \text{sum-list } (\text{map num-holes } Cs) = \text{length } ts;$
 $\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i =_f (Cs ! i, \text{partition-holes } ts \ Cs ! i) \wedge$
 $P \ (ss ! i) \ (Cs ! i) \ (\text{partition-holes } ts \ Cs ! i)]$
 $\implies P \ (Fun \ f \ ss) \ (MFun \ f \ Cs) \ ts$
shows $P \ t \ C \ ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-subset-poss*:

assumes $s =_f (C, ss)$

shows $\text{hole-poss } C \subseteq \text{poss } s$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *hole-num*

where

$\text{hole-num } [] \text{ MHole} = 0 \mid$

$\text{hole-num } (i \# q) \text{ (MFun } f \text{ Cs)} = \text{sum-list } (\text{map num-holes } (\text{take } i \text{ Cs})) +$

$\text{hole-num } q \text{ (Cs ! } i \text{)}$

lemma *hole-poss-nth-subt-at*:

assumes $t =_f (C, ts)$ **and** $p \in \text{hole-poss } C$

shows $\text{hole-num } p \text{ C} < \text{length } ts \wedge t \mid - p = ts ! \text{hole-num } p \text{ C}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqf-Fun-MFun*:

assumes $\text{Fun } f \text{ ss} =_f \text{ (MFun } g \text{ Cs, ts)}$

shows $g = f \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } ss \wedge \text{sum-list } (\text{map num-holes } Cs) = \text{length } ts \wedge$

$(\forall i < \text{length } ss. ss ! i =_f (Cs ! i, \text{partition-holes } ts \text{ Cs ! } i))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-eq-Var-cases*:

assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts$

and $\text{fill-holes } C \text{ ts} = \text{Var } x$

obtains $C = \text{MHole} \wedge ts = [\text{Var } x] \mid C = \text{MVar } x \wedge ts = []$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *num-holes-inf-mctxt-le*:

assumes $s =_f (C, ts)$ **and** $s =_f (D, us)$

shows $\text{num-holes } (C \sqcap D) \leq \text{num-holes } C + \text{num-holes } D$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-inf-mctxt-zip-mctxt-of-term [simp]*:

$\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). x \sqcap y) (\text{zip } (\text{map mctxt-of-term } ts) (\text{map mctxt-of-term } ts)) = \text{map mctxt-of-term } ts$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-mctxt-ctxt-apply-term [simp]*:

$\text{mctxt-of-term } (C \langle t \rangle) \sqcap \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C = \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C$

$\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C \sqcap \text{mctxt-of-term } (C \langle t \rangle) = \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-fill-holes-mctxt-MHoles*:

$\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } Cs \implies \text{length } Ds = \text{length } Cs \implies$

$\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs ! i = \text{MHole} \vee Ds ! i = \text{MHole} \implies$

$\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \text{ Cs} \sqcap \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \text{ Ds} = C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-fill-holes-mctxt-two-MHoles* [simp]: $\text{num-holes } C = 2 \implies$
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \text{ [MHole, } D] \sqcap \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \text{ [E, MHole]} = C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *two-subterms-cases*:

assumes $s = C\langle t \rangle$ **and** $s = D\langle u \rangle$
obtains (eq) $C = D$ **and** $t = u$
 | (nested1) C' **where** $C' \neq \square$ **and** $C = D \circ_c C'$
 | (nested2) D' **where** $D' \neq \square$ **and** $D = C \circ_c D'$
 | (parallel1) E **where** $\text{num-holes } E = 2$
and $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [MHole, mctxt-of-term } u]$
and $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } D = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [mctxt-of-term } t, \text{MHole}]$
 | (parallel2) E **where** $\text{num-holes } E = 2$
and $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [mctxt-of-term } u, \text{MHole}]$
and $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } D = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [MHole, mctxt-of-term } t]$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *two-hole-ctxt-inf-conv*:

$\text{num-holes } E = 2 \implies$
 $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [MHole, mctxt-of-term } u] \implies$
 $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } D = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } E \text{ [mctxt-of-term } t, \text{MHole}] \implies$
 $\text{mctxt-of-ctxt } C \sqcap \text{mctxt-of-ctxt } D = E$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *map-length-take-partition-by*:

$i < \text{length } ys \implies \text{sum-list } ys = \text{length } xs \implies$
 $\text{map length (take } i \text{ (partition-by } xs \text{ } ys))} = \text{take } i \text{ } ys$
 ⟨proof⟩

Closure under contexts can be lifted to multihole contexts.

lemma *ctxt-imp-mctxt*:

assumes $\forall s \ t \ C. (s, t) \in R \longrightarrow (C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in R$
and $(t, u) \in R$
and $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ss_1 + \text{length } ss_2 + 1$
shows $(\text{fill-holes } C \text{ (} ss_1 @ t \# ss_2 \text{), fill-holes } C \text{ (} ss_1 @ u \# ss_2 \text{))} \in R$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *mctxt-of-term-fill-holes'*:

$\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts \implies \text{mctxt-of-term (fill-holes } C \text{ } ts) = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C$
 $(\text{map mctxt-of-term } ts)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *vars-term-fill-holes'*:

$\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts \implies \text{vars-term (fill-holes } C \text{ } ts) = \bigcup (\text{vars-term } \text{' set } ts)$
 $\cup \text{vars-mctxt } C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *vars-mctxt-linear*: **assumes** $t =_f (C, ts)$

linear-term t
shows $\text{vars-mctx} C \cap \bigcup (\text{vars-term } \text{' set } ts) = \{\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctx-of-term-var-subst*:
 $\text{mctx-of-term } (t \cdot (\text{Var } \circ f)) = \text{map-vars-mctx } f (\text{mctx-of-term } t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-apply-mctx-map-vars-mctx-conv*:
 $C \cdot \text{mc } (\text{Var } \circ f) = \text{map-vars-mctx } f C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-mctx-mono*:
 $C \leq D \implies \text{map-vars-mctx } f C \leq \text{map-vars-mctx } f D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-mctx-less-eq-decomp*:
assumes $C \leq \text{map-vars-mctx } f D$
obtains C' **where** $\text{map-vars-mctx } f C' = C \ C' \leq D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.1.4 All positions of a multi-hole context

fun *all-poss-mctx* :: $(\text{'f}, \text{'v}) \text{ mctx} \Rightarrow \text{pos set}$
where
 $\text{all-poss-mctx } (\text{MVar } x) = \{\emptyset\}$
 $\mid \text{all-poss-mctx } \text{MHole} = \{\emptyset\}$
 $\mid \text{all-poss-mctx } (\text{MFun } f \text{ cs}) = \{\emptyset\} \cup \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda i. (\lambda p. i \# p) \text{' all-poss-mctx } (cs ! i)) [0 \dots \text{length } cs]))$

lemma *all-poss-mctx-simp* [*simp*]:
 $\text{all-poss-mctx } (\text{MFun } f \text{ cs}) = \{\emptyset\} \cup \{i \# p \mid i p. i < \text{length } cs \wedge p \in \text{all-poss-mctx } (cs ! i)\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *all-poss-mctx.simps*($\mathcal{J}$)[*simp del*]

lemma *all-poss-mctx-conv*:
 $\text{all-poss-mctx } C = \text{poss-mctx } C \cup \text{hole-poss } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *root-in-all-poss-mctx*[*simp*]:
 $\emptyset \in \text{all-poss-mctx } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-mctx-of-term*[*simp*]:
 $\text{hole-poss } (\text{mctx-of-term } t) = \{\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *poss-mctxt-mctxt-of-term*[simp]:
 $\text{poss-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = \text{poss } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *hole-poss-subst*: $\text{hole-poss } (C \cdot \text{mc } \sigma) = \text{hole-poss } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-poss-mctxt-mctxt-of-term*[simp]:
 $\text{all-poss-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = \text{poss } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-term-leq-imp-eq*:
 $\text{mctxt-of-term } t \leq C \iff \text{mctxt-of-term } t = C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-of-term-inj*:
 $\text{mctxt-of-term } s = \text{mctxt-of-term } t \iff s = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-poss-mctxt-map-vars-mctxt* [simp]:
 $\text{all-poss-mctxt } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } f \ C) = \text{all-poss-mctxt } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-extends-all-poss*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C$ **shows** $\text{all-poss-mctxt } C \subseteq \text{all-poss-mctxt } (\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *eqF-substD*:
assumes $t \cdot \sigma =_f (C, ss)$
 $\text{hole-poss } C \subseteq \text{poss } t$
shows $\exists \ D \ ts. t =_f (D, ts) \wedge C = D \cdot \text{mc } \sigma \wedge ss = \text{map } (\lambda \ ti. ti \cdot \sigma) \ ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.1.5 More operations on multi-hole contexts

fun *root-mctxt* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ option}$ **where**
 $\text{root-mctxt } \text{MHole} = \text{None}$
 $\mid \text{root-mctxt } (\text{MVar } x) = \text{None}$
 $\mid \text{root-mctxt } (\text{MFun } f \ Cs) = \text{Some } (f, \text{length } Cs)$

fun *mreplace-at* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow \text{pos} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ mctxt}$ **where**
 $\text{mreplace-at } C \ [] \ D = D$
 $\mid \text{mreplace-at } (\text{MFun } f \ Cs) \ (i \ \# \ p) \ D = \text{MFun } f \ (\text{take } i \ Cs \ @ \ \text{mreplace-at } (Cs \ ! \ i) \ p \ D \ \# \ \text{drop } (i+1) \ Cs)$

fun *subm-at* :: ('f, 'v) mctxt $\Rightarrow$ pos $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) mctxt **where**
 subm-at *C* [] = *C*
 | *subm-at* (MFun *f* *Cs*) (*i* # *p*) = *subm-at* (*Cs* ! *i*) *p*

lemma *subm-at-hole-poss[simp]*:
 $p \in \text{hole-poss } C \implies \text{subm-at } C \ p = \text{MHole}$
 <proof>

lemma *subm-at-mctxt-of-term*:
 $p \in \text{poss } t \implies \text{subm-at } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) \ p = \text{mctxt-of-term } (\text{subt-at } t \ p)$
 <proof>

lemma *subm-at-mreplace-at[simp]*:
 $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{subm-at } (\text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D) \ p = D$
 <proof>

lemma *replace-at-subm-at[simp]*:
 $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ (\text{subm-at } C \ p) = C$
 <proof>

lemma *all-poss-mctxt-mreplace-atI1*:
 $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies q \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies \neg (p <_p q) \implies q \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } (\text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D)$
 <proof>

lemma *funas-mctxt-sup-mctxt*:
 $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \implies \text{funas-mctxt } (C \sqcup D) = \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \text{funas-mctxt } D$
 <proof>

lemma *mctxt-of-term-not-hole [simp]*:
 $\text{mctxt-of-term } t \neq \text{MHole}$
 <proof>

lemma *funas-mctxt-mctxt-of-term [simp]*:
 $\text{funas-mctxt } (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = \text{funas-term } t$
 <proof>

lemma *funas-mctxt-mreplace-at*:
assumes $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C$
shows $\text{funas-mctxt } (\text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D) \subseteq \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \text{funas-mctxt } D$
 <proof>

lemma *funas-mctxt-mreplace-at-hole*:
assumes $p \in \text{hole-poss } C$
shows $\text{funas-mctxt } (\text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D) = \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \text{funas-mctxt } D$ (is
 ?L = ?R)
 <proof>

lemma *map-vars-mctxt-fill-holes-mctxt*:
assumes *num-holes* $C = \text{length } Cs$
shows $\text{map-vars-mctxt } f (\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Cs) = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } f \ C) (\text{map } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } f) \ Cs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *map-vars-mctxt-map-vars-mctxt[simp]*:
shows $\text{map-vars-mctxt } f (\text{map-vars-mctxt } g \ C) = \text{map-vars-mctxt } (f \circ g) \ C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *funas-mctxt-fill-holes*:
assumes *num-holes* $C = \text{length } ts$
shows $\text{funas-term } (\text{fill-holes } C \ ts) = \text{funas-mctxt } C \cup \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } \text{funas-term } ts))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mctxt-neq-mholeE*:
 $x \neq \text{MHole} \implies (\bigwedge v. x = \text{MVar } v \implies P) \implies (\bigwedge f \ Cs. x = \text{MFun } f \ Cs \implies P) \implies P$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *prefix-comp-mctxt*:
 $C \leq E \implies D \leq E \implies (C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-sup-conv1*:
 $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \implies C \leq D \longleftrightarrow C \sqcup D = D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-mctxt-sup-conv2*:
 $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \implies D \leq C \longleftrightarrow C \sqcup D = C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *comp-mctxt-mctxt-of-term1[dest!]*:
 $(C, \text{mctxt-of-term } t) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \implies C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas $\text{comp-mctxt-mctxt-of-term2[dest!]} = \text{comp-mctxt-mctxt-of-term1[OF comp-mctxt-sym]}$

lemma *mfun-leq-mfunI*:
 $f = g \implies \text{length } Cs = \text{length } Ds \implies (\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } Ds \implies Cs ! i \leq Ds ! i) \implies \text{MFun } f \ Cs \leq \text{MFun } g \ Ds$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *prefix-mctxt-sup*:
assumes $C \leq (E :: ('f, 'v) \text{mctxt}) \ D \leq E$ **shows** $C \sqcup D \leq E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *mreplace-at-leqI*:

$p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies C \leq E \implies D \leq \text{subm-at } E \ p \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D \leq E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *prefix-and-fewer-holes-implies-equal-mctxt:*
 $C \leq D \implies \text{hole-poss } C \subseteq \text{hole-poss } D \implies C = D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *compare-mreplace-at:*
 $p \in \text{poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D \leq \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ E \longleftrightarrow D \leq E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *merge-mreplace-at:*
 $p \in \text{poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ (D \sqcup E) = \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ D \sqcup \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ E$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *compare-mreplace-atI':*
 $C \leq D \implies C' \leq D' \implies p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ C' \leq \text{mreplace-at } D \ p \ D'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *compare-mreplace-atI:*
 $C \leq D \implies C' \leq D' \implies p \in \text{poss-mctxt } C \implies \text{mreplace-at } C \ p \ C' \leq \text{mreplace-at } D \ p \ D'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-poss-mctxt-mono:*
 $C \leq D \implies \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \subseteq \text{all-poss-mctxt } D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-poss-mctxt-inf-mctxt:*
 $(C, D) \in \text{comp-mctxt} \implies \text{all-poss-mctxt } (C \sqcap D) = \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \cap \text{all-poss-mctxt } D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-subm-at:*
 $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } C \implies C \leq D \implies \text{subm-at } C \ p \leq \text{subm-at } D \ p$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *inf-subm-at:*
 $p \in \text{all-poss-mctxt } (C \sqcap D) \implies \text{subm-at } (C \sqcap D) \ p = \text{subm-at } C \ p \sqcap \text{subm-at } D \ p$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-fill-holesI:*
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C \ \text{length } Es = \text{num-holes } C$

$\bigwedge i. i < \text{num-holes } C \implies Ds ! i \leq Es ! i$
shows $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds \leq \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Es$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-fill-holesD*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C \ \text{length } Es = \text{num-holes } C$
 $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds \leq \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Es \ i < \text{num-holes } C$
shows $Ds ! i \leq Es ! i$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *less-eq-fill-holes-iff*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C \ \text{length } Es = \text{num-holes } C$
shows $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds \leq \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Es \longleftrightarrow (\forall i < \text{num-holes } C. Ds ! i \leq Es ! i)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-suffix[simp]*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C$ **shows** $C \leq \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-mctxt-id*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C \ C = \text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds$ **shows** $\text{set } Ds \subseteq \{MHole\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-holes-suffix[simp]*:
 $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } ts \implies C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } (\text{fill-holes } C \ ts)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.1.6 An inverse of fill-holes

fun *unfill-holes* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term list}$ **where**
 $\text{unfill-holes } MHole \ t = [t]$
 $| \text{unfill-holes } (MVar \ w) \ (Var \ v) = (\text{if } v = w \text{ then } [] \text{ else undefined})$
 $| \text{unfill-holes } (MFun \ g \ Cs) \ (Fun \ f \ ts) = (\text{if } f = g \wedge \text{length } ts = \text{length } Cs \text{ then}$
 $\quad \text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{unfill-holes } (Cs ! i) \ (ts ! i)) \ [0..<\text{length } ts]) \text{ else undefined})$

lemma *length-unfill-holes[simp]*:
assumes $C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$
shows $\text{length } (\text{unfill-holes } C \ t) = \text{num-holes } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-unfill-holes*:
assumes $C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$
shows $\text{fill-holes } C \ (\text{unfill-holes } C \ t) = t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-fill-holes*:
assumes $\text{length } ts = \text{num-holes } C$

shows $\text{unfill-holes } C \ (\text{fill-holes } C \ ts) = ts$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-subt*:

assumes $C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$ **and** $t' \in \text{set } (\text{unfill-holes } C \ t)$
shows $t' \sqsubseteq t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *factor-hole-pos-by-prefix*:

assumes $C \leq D$ $p \in \text{hole-poss } D$
obtains q **where** $q \leq_p p$ $q \in \text{hole-poss } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *concat-map-zip-upt*: **assumes** $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies \text{length } (f \ i) = \text{length } (g \ i)$
shows $\text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{zip } (f \ i) (g \ i)) \ [0..<n]) = \text{zip } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ [0..<n]))$
 $(\text{concat } (\text{map } g \ [0..<n]))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-by-prefix'*:

assumes $\text{num-holes } C = \text{length } Ds$ $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$
shows $\text{unfill-holes } (\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ Ds) \ t = \text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda(D, t). \text{unfill-holes } D \ t) \ (\text{zip } Ds \ (\text{unfill-holes } C \ t)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-var-subst*:

$C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t \implies \text{unfill-holes } (\text{map-vars-mctxt } f \ C) \ (t \cdot (\text{Var} \circ f)) = \text{map}$
 $(\lambda t. t \cdot (\text{Var} \circ f)) \ (\text{unfill-holes } C \ t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.1.7 Ditto for *fill-holes-mctxt*

fun *unfill-holes-mctxt* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ mctxt list}$ **where**
 $\text{unfill-holes-mctxt } \text{MHole } D = [D]$
 $| \text{unfill-holes-mctxt } (\text{MVar } w) (\text{MVar } v) = (\text{if } v = w \text{ then } [] \text{ else undefined})$
 $| \text{unfill-holes-mctxt } (\text{MFun } g \ Cs) (\text{MFun } f \ Ds) = (\text{if } f = g \wedge \text{length } Ds = \text{length } Cs$
 then
 $\text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda i. \text{unfill-holes-mctxt } (Cs \ ! \ i) (Ds \ ! \ i)) \ [0..<\text{length } Ds]) \text{ else}$
 $\text{undefined})$

lemma *length-unfill-holes-mctxt [simp]*:

assumes $C \leq D$
shows $\text{length } (\text{unfill-holes-mctxt } C \ D) = \text{num-holes } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fill-unfill-holes-mctxt*:

assumes $C \leq D$
shows $\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C \ (\text{unfill-holes-mctxt } C \ D) = D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-fill-holes-mctxt*:
assumes $\text{length } Ds = \text{num-holes } C$
shows $\text{unfill-holes-mctxt } C (\text{fill-holes-mctxt } C Ds) = Ds$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *unfill-holes-mctxt-mctxt-of-term*:
assumes $C \leq \text{mctxt-of-term } t$
shows $\text{unfill-holes-mctxt } C (\text{mctxt-of-term } t) = \text{map mctxt-of-term } (\text{unfill-holes } C t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.1.8 Function symbols of prefixes

lemma *funas-prefix[simp]*:
 $C \leq D \implies fn \in \text{funas-mctxt } C \implies fn \in \text{funas-mctxt } D$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

5.2 The Parallel Rewrite Relation

theory *Parallel-Rewriting*

imports

Trs

Multihole-Context

begin

The parallel rewrite relation as inductive definition

inductive-set *par-rstep* :: $(f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{trs}$ **for** $R :: (f, 'v) \text{trs}$
where *root-step[intro]*: $(s, t) \in R \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
| *par-step-fun[intro]*: $\llbracket \bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{par-rstep } R \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$
 $\implies (\text{Fun } f \text{ } ss, \text{Fun } f \text{ } ts) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
| *par-step-var[intro]*: $(\text{Var } x, \text{Var } x) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

lemma *par-rstep-refl[intro]*: $(t, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *all-ctxt-closed-par-rstep[intro]*: $\text{all-ctxt-closed } F (\text{par-rstep } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *args-par-rstep-pow-imp-par-rstep-pow*:
 $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies \forall i < \text{length } xs. (xs ! i, ys ! i) \in \text{par-rstep } R \rightsquigarrow n \implies$
 $(\text{Fun } f \text{ } xs, \text{Fun } f \text{ } ys) \in \text{par-rstep } R \rightsquigarrow n$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ctxt-closed-par-rstep[intro]*: $\text{ctxt.closed } (\text{par-rstep } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *subst-closed-par-rstep*: $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R \implies (s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *R-par-rstep*: $R \subseteq \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-rsteps*: $\text{par-rstep } R \subseteq (\text{rstep } R)^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rstep-par-rstep*: $\text{rstep } R \subseteq \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rsteps-rsteps*: $(\text{par-rstep } R)^* = (\text{rstep } R)^* \text{ (is } ?P = ?R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rsteps-union*: $(\text{par-rstep } A \cup \text{par-rstep } B)^* =$
 $(\text{rstep } (A \cup B))^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-inverse*: $\text{par-rstep } (R \hat{-} 1) = (\text{par-rstep } R) \hat{-} 1$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-conversion*: $(\text{rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*} = (\text{par-rstep } R)^{\leftrightarrow*}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-mono*: **assumes** $R \subseteq S$
shows $\text{par-rstep } R \subseteq \text{par-rstep } S$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-trs-par-rstep*: **assumes** $\text{wf}: \bigwedge l \ r. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{is-Fun } l$
and *step*: $(\text{Var } x, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
shows $t = \text{Var } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

main lemma which tells us, that either a parallel rewrite step of $l \cdot \sigma$ is inside l , or we can do the step completely inside σ

lemma *par-rstep-linear-subst*: **assumes** $\text{lin}: \text{linear-term } l$
and *step*: $(l \cdot \sigma, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
shows $(\exists \tau. t = l \cdot \tau \wedge (\forall x \in \text{vars-term } l. (\sigma \ x, \tau \ x) \in \text{par-rstep } R) \vee$
 $(\exists C \ l'' \ l' \ r'. l = C \langle l'' \rangle \wedge \text{is-Fun } l'' \wedge (l', r') \in R \wedge (l'' \cdot \sigma = l' \cdot \tau) \wedge$
 $((C \cdot_c \sigma) \langle r' \cdot \tau \rangle, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-id*:
 $(s, t) \in R \implies (s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

5.3 Parallel Rewriting using Multihole Contexts

datatype $(f, v)par\text{-}info = Par\text{-}Info$
 $(par\text{-}left: (f, v)term)$
 $(par\text{-}right: (f, v)term)$
 $(par\text{-}rule: (f, v)rule)$

abbreviation $par\text{-}lefts$ **where** $par\text{-}lefts \equiv map\ par\text{-}left$

abbreviation $par\text{-}rights$ **where** $par\text{-}rights \equiv map\ par\text{-}right$

abbreviation $par\text{-}rules$ **where** $par\text{-}rules \equiv (\lambda\ info.\ par\text{-}rule\ 'set\ info)$

definition $par\text{-}cond :: (f, v)trs \Rightarrow (f, v)par\text{-}info \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $par\text{-}cond\ R\ info = (par\text{-}rule\ info \in R \wedge (par\text{-}left\ info, par\text{-}right\ info) \in rrstep\ \{par\text{-}rule\ info\})$

abbreviation $par\text{-}conds$ **where** $par\text{-}conds\ R \equiv \lambda\ infos.\ Ball\ (set\ infos)\ (par\text{-}cond\ R)$

lemma $par\text{-}cond\text{-}imp\text{-}rrstep$: **assumes** $par\text{-}cond\ R\ info$
shows $(par\text{-}left\ info, par\text{-}right\ info) \in rrstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $par\text{-}conds\text{-}imp\text{-}rrstep$: **assumes** $par\text{-}conds\ R\ infos$
and $s = par\text{-}lefts\ infos ! i\ t = par\text{-}rights\ infos ! i$
and $i < length\ infos$
shows $(s, t) \in rrstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt$ **where**
 $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ C\ infos = \{(s, t). s =_f (C, par\text{-}lefts\ infos) \wedge t =_f (C, par\text{-}rights\ infos) \wedge par\text{-}conds\ R\ infos\}$

lemma $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxtI$: **assumes** $s =_f (C, par\text{-}lefts\ infos)\ t =_f (C, par\text{-}rights\ infos)\ par\text{-}conds\ R\ infos$
shows $(s, t) \in par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ C\ infos$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\text{-}reflI$: $(s, s) \in par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ (mctxt\text{-}of\text{-}term\ s) \square$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\text{-}varI$: $(Var\ x, Var\ x) \in par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ (MVar\ x) \square$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\text{-}MHoleI$: $(l, r) \in R \Longrightarrow s = l \cdot \sigma \Longrightarrow t = r \cdot \sigma \Longrightarrow infos = [Par\text{-}Info\ s\ t\ (l, r)]$
 $\Longrightarrow (s, t) \in par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ MHole\ infos$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\text{-}funI$:
assumes $rec: \bigwedge i. i < length\ ts \Longrightarrow (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in par\text{-}rstep\text{-}mctxt\ R\ (Cs ! i)$

(*infos* ! *i*)
and *len*: *length ss* = *length ts* *length Cs* = *length ts* *length infos* = *length ts*
shows (*Fun f ss*, *Fun f ts*) ∈ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R* (*MFun f Cs*) (*concat infos*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-funI-ex*:

assumes $\bigwedge i. i < \text{length } ts \implies \exists C \text{ infos. } (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{par-rstep-mctxt } R \ C$
infos

and *length ss* = *length ts*

shows $\exists C \text{ infos. } (\text{Fun } f \text{ } ss, \text{Fun } f \text{ } ts) \in \text{par-rstep-mctxt } R \ C \text{ infos} \wedge C \neq \text{MHole}$

⟨*proof*⟩

Parallel rewriting is closed under multihole-contexts.

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt*:

assumes $s =_f (C, ss)$ **and** $t =_f (C, ts)$

and $\forall i < \text{length } ss. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

shows $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-rrstepI* :

assumes $s =_f (C, ss)$ **and** $t =_f (C, ts)$

and $\forall i < \text{length } ss. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{rrstep } R$

shows $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-mctxtD*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

shows $\exists C \text{ ss } ts. s =_f (C, ss) \wedge t =_f (C, ts) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. (ss ! i, ts ! i) \in \text{rrstep } R)$

(**is** $\exists C \text{ ss } ts. ?P \ s \ t \ C \ ss \ ts$)

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-mono*: **assumes** $R \subseteq S$

shows $\text{par-rstep-mctxt } R \ C \text{ infos} \subseteq \text{par-rstep-mctxt } S \ C \text{ infos}$

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-mctxtE*:

assumes $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R$

obtains *C infos* **where** $s =_f (C, \text{par-lefts } \text{infos})$ **and** $t =_f (C, \text{par-rights } \text{infos})$

and *par-conds* *R infos*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-par-rstep-mctxt-conv*:

$(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } R \iff (\exists C \text{ infos. } (s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-mctxt } R \ C \text{ infos})$

⟨*proof*⟩

fun *subst-apply-par-info* :: (*f*,*v*)*par-info* $\Rightarrow$ (*f*,*v*)*subst* $\Rightarrow$ (*f*,*v*)*par-info* (**infixl** *·pi* 67) **where**

Par-Info s t r ·pi σ = *Par-Info* (*s* · σ) (*t* · σ) *r*

lemma *subst-apply-par-info-simps*[*simp*]:

par-left (*info* ·*pi* σ) = *par-left* *info* · σ
par-right (*info* ·*pi* σ) = *par-right* *info* · σ
par-rule (*info* ·*pi* σ) = *par-rule* *info*
par-cond *R info* $\implies$ *par-cond* *R* (*info* ·*pi* σ)
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-subst*: **assumes** (*s*,*t*) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R C infos*
shows (*s* · σ , *t* · σ) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R* (*C* ·*mc* σ) (*map* (λ *i*. *i* ·*pi* σ) *infos*)
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-MVarE*:

assumes (*s*,*t*) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R* (*MVar* *x*) *infos*
shows *s* = *Var* *x* *t* = *Var* *x* *infos* = []
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-MHoleE*:

assumes (*s*,*t*) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R MHole* *infos*
obtains *info* **where**
par-left *info* = *s*
par-right *info* = *t*
infos = [*info*]
(*s*, *t*) $\in$ *rrstep* *R*
par-cond *R info*
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-mctxt-MFunD*:

assumes (*s*,*t*) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R* (*MFun* *f* *Cs*) *infos*
shows $\exists$ *ss ts Infos*.
s = *Fun* *f* *ss* $\wedge$
t = *Fun* *f* *ts* $\wedge$
length *ss* = *length* *Cs* $\wedge$
length *ts* = *length* *Cs* $\wedge$
length *Infos* = *length* *Cs* $\wedge$
infos = *concat* *Infos* $\wedge$
 $(\forall$ *i* < *length* *Cs*. (*ss* ! *i*, *ts* ! *i*) $\in$ *par-rstep-mctxt* *R* (*Cs* ! *i*) (*Infos* ! *i*))
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

5.4 Variable Restricted Parallel Rewriting

fun *vars-below-hole* :: (*f*,*v*)*term* $\Rightarrow$ (*f*,*v*)*mctxt* $\Rightarrow$ '*v* *set* **where**

vars-below-hole *t MHole* = *vars-term* *t*
| *vars-below-hole* *t* (*MVar* *y*) = {}
| *vars-below-hole* (*Fun* - *ts*) (*MFun* - *Cs*) =
 $\bigcup$ (*set* (*map* (λ (*t*,*C*). *vars-below-hole* *t* *C*) (*zip* *ts* *Cs*)))

| *vars-below-hole* (*Var* -) (*MFun* -) = *Code.abort* (*STR* "assumption in vars-below-hole violated") ($\lambda \neg. \{\}$)

lemma *vars-below-hole-no-hole*: *hole-poss* $C = \{\}$ $\implies$ *vars-below-hole* $t\ C = \{\}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-mctxt-of-term[simp]*: *vars-below-hole* $t\ (\text{mctxt-of-term } u) = \{\}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-vars-term*: *vars-below-hole* $t\ C \subseteq \text{vars-term } t$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-subst[simp]*: *vars-below-hole* $t\ (C \cdot \text{mc } \sigma) = \text{vars-below-hole } t\ C$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-Fun*: **assumes** $\text{length } ls = \text{length } Cs$
shows *vars-below-hole* (*Fun* $f\ ls$) (*MFun* $f\ Cs$) = $\bigcup \{ \text{vars-below-hole } (ls\ !\ i)\ (Cs\ !\ i) \mid i. i < \text{length } Cs \}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-term-subst*:
hole-poss $D \subseteq \text{poss } t \implies \text{vars-below-hole } (t \cdot \sigma)\ D = \bigcup (\text{vars-term } \sigma\ D)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *vars-below-hole-eqf*: **assumes** $t =_f (C, ts)$
shows *vars-below-hole* $t\ C = \bigcup (\text{vars-term } \sigma\ ts)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

definition *par-rstep-var-restr* $R\ V = \{(s, t) \mid s\ t\ C\ \text{infos.}\ (s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-mctxt } R\ C\ \text{infos} \wedge \text{vars-below-hole } t\ C \cap V = \{\}\}$

lemma *par-rstep-var-restr-mono*: **assumes** $R \subseteq S\ W \subseteq V$
shows *par-rstep-var-restr* $R\ V \subseteq \text{par-rstep-var-restr } S\ W$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *par-rstep-var-restr-refl[simp]*: $(t, t) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } R\ V$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

the most important property: a substitution step and a parallel step can be merged into a single parallel step

lemma *merge-par-rstep-var-restr*:
assumes *subst-R*: $\bigwedge x. (\delta\ x, \gamma\ x) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
and *st*: $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } R\ V$

and *subst-eq*: $\bigwedge x. x \notin V \implies \delta x = \gamma x$
shows $(s \cdot \delta, t \cdot \gamma) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

the variable restricted parallel rewrite relation is closed under variable renamings, provided that the set of forbidden variables is also renamed (in the inverse way)

lemma *par-rstep-var-restr-subst*:
assumes $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } R$ $(\gamma \text{ ' } V)$
and $\bigwedge x. \sigma x \cdot (\text{Var } o \gamma) = \text{Var } x$
shows $(s \cdot \sigma, t \cdot \sigma) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } R \text{ } V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

6 Orthogonality

theory *Orthogonality*
imports
Critical-Pairs
Parallel-Rewriting
begin

This theory contains the result, that weak orthogonality implies confluence.

We prove the diamond property of *par-rstep* for weakly orthogonal systems.

context
fixes *ren* :: 'v :: infinite renaming2
begin
lemma *weakly-orthogonal-main*: **fixes** *R* :: ('f, 'v)trs
assumes *st1*: $(s, t1) \in \text{par-rstep } R$ **and** *st2*: $(s, t2) \in \text{par-rstep } R$ **and** *weak-ortho*:
 $\text{left-linear-trs } R \bigwedge b \text{ l } r. (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs ren } R \implies l = r$
and *wf*: $\bigwedge l \text{ r}. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{is-Fun } l$
shows $\exists u. (t1, u) \in \text{par-rstep } R \wedge (t2, u) \in \text{par-rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *weakly-orthogonal-par-rstep-CR*:
assumes *weak-ortho*: $\text{left-linear-trs } R \bigwedge b \text{ l } r. (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs ren } R \implies l = r$
and *wf*: $\bigwedge l \text{ r}. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{is-Fun } l$
shows *CR* (*par-rstep* *R*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *weakly-orthogonal-rstep-CR*:
assumes *weak-ortho*: $\text{left-linear-trs } R \bigwedge b \text{ l } r. (b, l, r) \in \text{critical-pairs ren } R \implies l = r$
and *wf*: $\bigwedge l \text{ r}. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{is-Fun } l$

shows $CR (rstep\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end
end

7 Multi-Step Rewriting

theory *Multistep*
imports *Trs*
begin

Multi-step rewriting (without proof terms).

inductive-set
 $mstep :: ('f, 'v)\ trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ term\ rel$
for R
where
 $Var: (Var\ x, Var\ x) \in mstep\ R \mid$
 $args: \bigwedge f\ n\ ss\ ts. \llbracket length\ ss = n; length\ ts = n;$
 $\forall i < n. (ss\ !\ i, ts\ !\ i) \in mstep\ R \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in mstep\ R \mid$
 $rule: \bigwedge l\ r\ \sigma\ \tau. \llbracket (l, r) \in R; \forall x \in vars\text{-}term\ l. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in mstep\ R \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $(l \cdot \sigma, r \cdot \tau) \in mstep\ R$

lemma *mstep-refl* [*simp*]:
 $(t, t) \in mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mstep-ctxt*:
assumes $(s, t) \in mstep\ R$
shows $(C\langle s \rangle, C\langle t \rangle) \in mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-imp-mstep*:
assumes $(s, t) \in rstep\ R$
shows $(s, t) \in mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *rstep-mstep-subset*:
 $rstep\ R \subseteq mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subst-rsteps-imp-rule-rsteps*:
assumes $\forall x \in vars\text{-}term\ l. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
and $(l, r) \in R$
shows $(l \cdot \sigma, r \cdot \tau) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mstep-imp-rsteps*:

assumes $(s, t) \in mstep\ R$
shows $(s, t) \in (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mstep-rsteps-subset*:
shows $mstep\ R \subseteq (rstep\ R)^*$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mstep-mono*: $R \subseteq S \implies mstep\ R \subseteq mstep\ S$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Thus if $mstep\ R$ has the diamond property, then $rstep\ R$ is confluent.

lemma *Var-mstep*:
assumes $*$: $\bigwedge l\ r. (l, r) \in R \implies \neg is_Var\ l$
and $(Var\ x, t) \in mstep\ R$
shows $t = Var\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.1 Maximal multi-step rewriting.

inductive-set
 $mmstep :: ('f, 'v)\ trs \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ term\ rel$
for R
where
 $Var: (Var\ x, Var\ x) \in mmstep\ R \mid$
 $args: \bigwedge n\ ss\ ts. \llbracket length\ ss = n; length\ ts = n; \neg (\exists (l, r) \in R. \exists \sigma. Fun\ f\ ss = l \cdot \sigma); \forall i < n. (ss\ !\ i, ts\ !\ i) \in mmstep\ R \rrbracket \implies$
 $(Fun\ f\ ss, Fun\ f\ ts) \in mmstep\ R \mid$
 $rule: \bigwedge l\ r\ \sigma\ \tau. \llbracket (l, r) \in R; \forall x \in vars_term\ l. (\sigma\ x, \tau\ x) \in mmstep\ R \rrbracket \implies$
 $(l \cdot \sigma, r \cdot \tau) \in mmstep\ R$

lemma *mmstep-imp-mstep*:
assumes $(s, t) \in mmstep\ R$
shows $(s, t) \in mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mmstep-mstep-subset*:
 $mmstep\ R \subseteq mstep\ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

8 Implementation of First Order Rewriting

theory *Trs-Impl*
imports
 Trs

First-Order-Terms.Term-Impl
First-Order-Terms.Matching
Abstract-Rewriting.Abstract-Rewriting-Impl
Option-Util
Transitive-Closure.RBT-Map-Set-Extension
begin

8.1 Implementation of the Rewrite Relation

8.1.1 Generate All Rewrites

type-synonym (*'f*, *'v*) *rules* = (*'f*, *'v*) *rule list*

context *fixes* *R* :: (*'f*,*'v*)*rules*
begin

definition *rewrite* :: (*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term list*
where
rewrite s = *List.maps* (λ (*l*, *r*) . *case match s l of*
None $\Rightarrow$ []
| *Some* $\sigma \Rightarrow$ [*r* · σ]) *R*

lemma *rewrite-sound*: $t \in \text{set } (\text{rewrite } s) \implies (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R)$
<proof>

lemma *rewrite-complete*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R)$
shows $\exists u. u \in \text{set } (\text{rewrite } s)$
<proof>

lemma *rewrite*: **assumes** $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in \text{set } R \implies \text{vars-term } l \supseteq \text{vars-term } r$
shows $\text{set } (\text{rewrite } s) = \{t. (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R)\}$
<proof>

fun *rewrite* :: (*'f*, *'v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ (*'f*, *'v*) *term list* **where**
rewrite s = (*rrwrite s* @ (*case s of* *Var* - $\Rightarrow$ [] | *Fun* *f ss* $\Rightarrow$
concat (*map* (λ (*i*, *si*). *map* (λ *ti*. *Fun f (ss[i := ti])*) (*rewrite si*))

declare *rewrite.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma *rewrite-sound*: $t \in \text{set } (\text{rewrite } s) \implies (s, t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{set } R)$
<proof>

lemma *rewrite*: **assumes** $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in \text{set } R \implies \text{vars-term } l \supseteq \text{vars-term } r$
shows $\text{set } (\text{rewrite } s) = \{t. (s, t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{set } R)\}$
<proof>

lemma *rewrite-complete*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } (\text{set } R)$
shows $\exists w. w \in \text{set } (\text{rewrite } s)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$
end

lemma *rrwrite-mono*: $\text{set } R \subseteq \text{set } S \implies \text{set } (\text{rrwrite } R \ s) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{rrwrite } S \ s)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Union-image-mono*: $(\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f \ x \subseteq g \ x) \implies \bigcup (f \ ` \ A) \subseteq \bigcup (g \ ` \ A)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rewrite-mono*: **assumes** $\text{set } R \subseteq \text{set } S$
shows $\text{set } (\text{rewrite } R \ s) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{rewrite } S \ s)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *first-rewrite* :: $(f, v)\text{rules} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{term} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{term option}$
where *first-rewrite* $R \ s \equiv \text{case } \text{rewrite } R \ s \text{ of } \text{Nil} \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid \text{Cons } t \ - \Rightarrow \text{Some } t$

8.1.2 Checking a Single Rewrite Step

definition *is-root-step* :: $(f, v)\text{trs} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{is-root-step } R \ s \ t = (\exists (l, r) \in R. \text{case match-list Var } [(l, s), (r, t)] \text{ of}$
 $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False}$
 $\mid \text{Some } - \Rightarrow \text{True})$

lemma *rrstep-code[code-unfold]*: $(s, t) \in \text{rrstep } R \longleftrightarrow \text{is-root-step } R \ s \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-root-step*: $\text{is-root-step } R \ s \ t \implies (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *is-rstep* :: $(f, v)\text{trs} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{term} \Rightarrow (f, v)\text{term} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-rstep } R \ (\text{Fun } f \ ts) \ (\text{Fun } g \ ss) =$
 $f = g \wedge \text{length } ts = \text{length } ss \wedge (\exists i \in \text{set } [0..<\text{length } ss].$
 $ss = ts[i := ss ! i] \wedge \text{is-rstep } R \ (ts ! i) \ (ss ! i))$
 $\vee (\text{Fun } f \ ts, \text{Fun } g \ ss) \in \text{rrstep } R$
 $\mid \text{is-rstep } R \ s \ t = ((s, t) \in \text{rrstep } R)$

lemma *is-rstep-sound*: $\text{is-rstep } R \ s \ t \implies (s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-rstep-complete*: **assumes** $(s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
shows $\text{is-rstep } R \ s \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-rstep[simp]*: $\text{is-rstep } R \ s \ t \longleftrightarrow (s, t) \in \text{rstep } R$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-rstep-code*[*code-unfold*]:
 $st \in \text{rstep } R \longleftrightarrow (\text{case } st \text{ of } (s,t) \Rightarrow \text{is-rstep } R \ s \ t)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.2 Computation of a Normal Form

definition *compute-rstep-NF* :: $(f, 'v) \text{rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{term option}$
where $\text{compute-rstep-NF } R \ s \equiv \text{compute-NF } (\text{first-rewrite } R) \ s$

lemma *compute-rstep-NF-sound*:
assumes $\text{res: compute-rstep-NF } R \ s = \text{Some } t$
shows $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R))^* \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *compute-rstep-NF-complete*: **assumes** $\text{res: compute-rstep-NF } R \ s = \text{Some } t$
shows $t \in \text{NF } (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R)) \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *compute-rstep-NF-SN*: **assumes** $\text{SN: SN } (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R))$
shows $\exists t. \text{compute-rstep-NF } R \ s = \text{Some } t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.2.1 Computing Reachable Terms with Limit on Derivation Length

fun *reachable-terms* ::
 $(f, 'v) \text{rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{term} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{term list}$
where
 $\text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ 0 = [s]$
 $| \text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ (\text{Suc } n) = ($
 $\text{let } ts = (\text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ n) \text{ in}$
 $\text{remdups } (ts @ (\text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda t. \text{rewrite } R \ t) \ ts)))$
 $)$

lemma *reachable-terms-nat*:
assumes $t \in \text{set } (\text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ i)$
shows $\exists j. j \leq i \wedge (s, t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R))^{\sim j}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *reachable-terms*:
assumes $t \in \text{set } (\text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ i)$
shows $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R))^*$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *reachable-terms-one*:
assumes $t \in \text{set } (\text{reachable-terms } R \ s \ (\text{Suc } 0))$
shows $(s, t) \in (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R))^=$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.2.2 Algorithms to Ensure Joinability

definition

$check\text{-}join\text{-}NF ::$
 $(f :: showl, 'v :: showl) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow$
 $(f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow showsl \text{ check}$
where
 $check\text{-}join\text{-}NF \ R \ s \ t \equiv \text{case } (compute\text{-}rstep\text{-}NF \ R \ s, compute\text{-}rstep\text{-}NF \ R \ t) \text{ of}$
 $(Some \ s', Some \ t') \Rightarrow$
 $check \ (s' = t') \ ($
 $showsl \ (STR \ "the \ normal \ form \ " \circ showsl \ s' \circ showsl \ (STR \ " \text{ of } " \circ showsl$
 s
 $\circ showsl \ (STR \ " \text{ differs from } \boxed{\Leftarrow} \text{ the normal form } " \circ showsl \ t' \circ showsl \ (STR$
 $" \text{ of } " \circ showsl \ t)$
 $| \ - \Rightarrow error \ (showsl \ (STR \ "strange \ error \ in \ normal \ form \ computation"))$

lemma $check\text{-}join\text{-}NF\text{-}sound$:

assumes $ok: isOK \ (check\text{-}join\text{-}NF \ R \ s \ t)$
shows $(s, t) \in join \ (rstep \ (set \ R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

function $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main ::$

$(f, 'v) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$
where
 $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main \ R \ s \ t \ i \ n = (if \ i \leq n \text{ then}$
 $((inter\text{-}list\text{-}set \ (reachable\text{-}terms \ R \ s \ i) \ (reachable\text{-}terms \ R \ t \ i)) \neq [] \vee (iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main$
 $R \ s \ t \ (Suc \ i \ n)) \text{ else } False)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

termination $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main$:

$iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main \ R \ s \ t \ i \ n \Longrightarrow (s, t) \in join \ (rstep \ (set \ R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search$ **where**

$iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search \ R \ s \ t \ n \equiv iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search\text{-}main \ R \ s \ t \ 0 \ n$

lemma $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search$: $iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search \ R \ s \ t \ n \Longrightarrow (s, t) \in join \ (rstep \ (set \ R))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition

$check\text{-}join\text{-}BFS\text{-}limit ::$
 $nat \Rightarrow (f :: showl, 'v :: showl) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow$
 $(f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow showsl \text{ check}$
where
 $check\text{-}join\text{-}BFS\text{-}limit \ n \ R \ s \ t \equiv check \ (iterative\text{-}join\text{-}search \ R \ s \ t \ n)$
 $(showsl \ (STR \ "could \ not \ find \ a \ joining \ sequence \ of \ length \ at \ most \ " \circ$

showsl *n* $\circ$ *showsl* (*STR* " for the terms ") $\circ$ *showsl* *s* $\circ$
showsl (*STR* " and ") $\circ$ *showsl* *t* $\circ$ *showsl-nl*)

lemma *check-join-BFS-limit-sound*:
assumes *ok*: *isOk* (*check-join-BFS-limit* *n* *R* *s* *t*)
shows (*s*, *t*) $\in$ *join* (*rstep* (*set* *R*))
 <proof>

definition *map-funs-rules* :: ('f $\Rightarrow$ 'g) $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) rules $\Rightarrow$ ('g, 'v) rules **where**
map-funs-rules *fg* *R* = *map* (*map-funs-rule* *fg*) *R*

lemma *map-funs-rules-sound[simp]*:
set (*map-funs-rules* *fg* *R*) = *map-funs-trs* *fg* (*set* *R*)
 <proof>

8.2.3 Displaying TRSs as Strings

fun *showsl-rule'* :: ('f $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ ('v $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal* $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) rule
 $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*
where
showsl-rule' *fun* *var* *arr* (*l*, *r*) =
showsl-term' *fun* *var* *l* $\circ$ *showsl* *arr* $\circ$ *showsl-term'* *fun* *var* *r*

definition *showsl-rule* $\equiv$ *showsl-rule'* *showsl* *showsl* (*STR* " $\rightarrow$ ")
definition *showsl-weak-rule* $\equiv$ *showsl-rule'* *showsl* *showsl* (*STR* " $\rightarrow$ = ")

definition
showsl-rules' :: ('f $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ ('v $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal* $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) rules
 $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*
where
showsl-rules' *fun* *var* *arr* *trs* =
showsl-list-gen (*showsl-rule'* *fun* *var* *arr*) (*STR* "'") (*STR* "'") (*STR* "' $\leftarrow$ '")
(*STR* "'") *trs* $\circ$ *showsl-nl*

definition *showsl-rules* $\equiv$ *showsl-rules'* *showsl* *showsl* (*STR* " $\rightarrow$ ")
definition *showsl-weak-rules* $\equiv$ *showsl-rules'* *showsl* *showsl* (*STR* " $\rightarrow$ = ")

definition
showsl-trs' :: ('f $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ ('v $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*) $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal* $\Rightarrow$ *String.literal* $\Rightarrow$
('f, 'v) rules $\Rightarrow$ *showsl*
where
showsl-trs' *fun* *var* *name* *arr* *R* = *showsl* *name* $\circ$ *showsl* (*STR* "' $\leftarrow$ $\leftarrow$ '") $\circ$
showsl-rules' *fun* *var* *arr* *R*

definition *showsl-trs* $\equiv$ *showsl-trs'* *showsl* *showsl* (*STR* "rewrite system:") (*STR*
" $\rightarrow$ ")

8.2.4 Computing Syntactic Properties of TRSs

definition *add-vars-rule* :: ('f, 'v) rule $\Rightarrow$ 'v list $\Rightarrow$ 'v list

where
 $add\text{-}vars\text{-}rule\ r\ xs = add\text{-}vars\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (add\text{-}vars\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ xs)$

definition $add\text{-}fun\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow 'f\ list \Rightarrow 'f\ list$
where
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = add\text{-}fun\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (add\text{-}fun\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

definition $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$
where
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

definition $add\text{-}roots\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$
where
 $add\text{-}roots\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = root\text{-}list\ (fst\ r)\ @\ root\text{-}list\ (snd\ r)\ @\ fs$

definition $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$
where
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

lemma $add\text{-}vars\text{-}rule\text{-}vars\text{-}rule\text{-}list\text{-}conv\ [simp]:$
 $add\text{-}vars\text{-}rule\ r\ xs = vars\text{-}rule\text{-}list\ r\ @\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $add\text{-}fun\text{-}rule\text{-}fun\text{-}rule\text{-}list\text{-}conv\ [simp]:$
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = fun\text{-}rule\text{-}list\ r\ @\ fs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\text{-}list\text{-}conv\ [simp]:$
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule\text{-}list\ r\ @\ fs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $add\text{-}roots\text{-}rule\text{-}roots\text{-}rule\text{-}list\text{-}conv\ [simp]:$
 $add\text{-}roots\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = roots\text{-}rule\text{-}list\ r\ @\ fs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\text{-}list\text{-}conv\ [simp]:$
 $add\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = fun\text{-}as\text{-}args\text{-}rule\text{-}list\ r\ @\ fs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $insert\text{-}vars\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow 'v\ list \Rightarrow 'v\ list$
where
 $insert\text{-}vars\text{-}rule\ r\ xs = insert\text{-}vars\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (insert\text{-}vars\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ xs)$

definition $insert\text{-}fun\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow 'f\ list \Rightarrow 'f\ list$
where
 $insert\text{-}fun\text{-}rule\ r\ fs = insert\text{-}fun\text{-}term\ (fst\ r)\ (insert\text{-}fun\text{-}term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

definition $insert\text{-}fun\text{-}as\text{-}rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$

where

$insert-funas-rule\ r\ fs = insert-funas-term\ (fst\ r)\ (insert-funas-term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

definition $insert-roots-rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$

where

$insert-roots-rule\ r\ fs =$

$foldr\ List.insert\ (option-to-list\ (root\ (fst\ r))\ @\ option-to-list\ (root\ (snd\ r)))\ fs$

definition $insert-funas-args-rule :: ('f, 'v)\ rule \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow ('f \times nat)\ list$

where

$insert-funas-args-rule\ r\ fs = insert-funas-args-term\ (fst\ r)\ (insert-funas-args-term\ (snd\ r)\ fs)$

lemma $set-insert-vars-rule\ [simp]:$

$set\ (insert-vars-rule\ r\ xs) = vars-term\ (fst\ r) \cup vars-term\ (snd\ r) \cup set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $set-insert-funs-rule\ [simp]:$

$set\ (insert-funs-rule\ r\ xs) = funs-term\ (fst\ r) \cup funs-term\ (snd\ r) \cup set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $set-insert-funas-rule\ [simp]:$

$set\ (insert-funas-rule\ r\ xs) = funas-term\ (fst\ r) \cup funas-term\ (snd\ r) \cup set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $set-insert-roots-rule\ [simp]:$

$set\ (insert-roots-rule\ r\ xs) = root-set\ (fst\ r) \cup root-set\ (snd\ r) \cup set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $set-insert-funas-args-rule\ [simp]:$

$set\ (insert-funas-args-rule\ r\ xs) = funas-args-term\ (fst\ r) \cup funas-args-term\ (snd\ r) \cup set\ xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation $vars-rule-impl\ r \equiv insert-vars-rule\ r\ []$

abbreviation $funs-rule-impl\ r \equiv insert-funs-rule\ r\ []$

abbreviation $funas-rule-impl\ r \equiv insert-funas-rule\ r\ []$

abbreviation $roots-rule-impl\ r \equiv insert-roots-rule\ r\ []$

abbreviation $funas-args-rule-impl\ r \equiv insert-funas-args-rule\ r\ []$

lemma $set-vars-rule-impl:$

$set\ (vars-rule-impl\ r) = vars-rule\ r$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $xxx-rule-list-code[code]:$

$vars-rule-list\ r = add-vars-rule\ r\ []$

$funs-rule-list\ r = add-funs-rule\ r\ []$

$funas-rule-list\ r = add-funas-rule\ r\ []$

$roots-rule-list\ r = add-roots-rule\ r\ []$

funas-args-rule-list $r = \text{add-funas-args-rule } r \ []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *xxx-trs-list-code* [code]:
 $\text{vars-trs-list } trs = \text{foldr add-vars-rule } trs \ []$
 $\text{funas-trs-list } trs = \text{foldr add-funs-rule } trs \ []$
 $\text{funas-trs-list } trs = \text{foldr add-funas-rule } trs \ []$
 $\text{funas-args-trs-list } trs = \text{foldr add-funas-args-rule } trs \ []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *insert-vars-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{insert-vars-trs } trs = \text{foldr insert-vars-rule } trs$

definition *insert-funs-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow 'f \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'f \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{insert-funs-trs } trs = \text{foldr insert-funs-rule } trs$

definition *insert-funas-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{insert-funas-trs } trs = \text{foldr insert-funas-rule } trs$

definition *insert-roots-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{insert-roots-trs } trs = \text{foldr insert-roots-rule } trs$

definition *insert-funas-args-trs* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{insert-funas-args-trs } trs = \text{foldr insert-funas-args-rule } trs$

lemma *set-insert-vars-trs* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{insert-vars-trs } trs \ xs) = (\bigcup r \in \text{set } trs. \text{vars-rule } r) \cup \text{set } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *set-insert-funs-trs* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{insert-funs-trs } trs \ fs) = (\bigcup r \in \text{set } trs. \text{funs-rule } r) \cup \text{set } fs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *set-insert-funas-trs* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{insert-funas-trs } trs \ fs) = (\bigcup r \in \text{set } trs. \text{funas-rule } r) \cup \text{set } fs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *set-insert-roots-trs* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{insert-roots-trs } trs \ fs) = (\bigcup r \in \text{set } trs. \text{roots-rule } r) \cup \text{set } fs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *set-insert-funas-args-trs* [simp]:
 $\text{set } (\text{insert-funas-args-trs } trs \ fs) = (\bigcup r \in \text{set } trs. \text{funas-args-rule } r) \cup \text{set } fs$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

abbreviation $\text{vars-trs-impl } trs \equiv \text{insert-vars-trs } trs \ []$
abbreviation $\text{funas-trs-impl } trs \equiv \text{insert-fun-as-trs } trs \ []$
abbreviation $\text{funas-trs-impl } trs \equiv \text{insert-fun-as-trs } trs \ []$
abbreviation $\text{roots-trs-impl } trs \equiv \text{insert-roots-trs } trs \ []$
abbreviation $\text{funas-args-trs-impl } trs \equiv \text{insert-fun-as-args-trs } trs \ []$

definition $\text{defined-list} :: ('f, 'v) \text{ rule list} \Rightarrow ('f \times \text{nat}) \text{ list}$
where
 $\text{defined-list } R = [\text{the } (\text{root } l). (l, r) \leftarrow R, \text{ is-Fun } l]$

lemma $\text{set-defined-list } [\text{simp}]$:
 $\text{set } (\text{defined-list } R) = \{\text{fn. defined } (\text{set } R) \text{ fn}\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{check-left-linear-trs} :: ('f :: \text{showl}, 'v :: \text{showl}) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow \text{showsl check}$
where
 $\text{check-left-linear-trs } trs =$
 $\text{check-all } (\lambda r. \text{linear-term } (\text{fst } r)) \text{ trs}$
 $<+ ? (\lambda -. \text{showsl-trs } trs \circ \text{showsl } (STR \text{ ''}\boxed{\leftarrow}\text{'' is not left-linear-}\boxed{\leftarrow}\text{'')})$

lemma $\text{check-left-linear-trs } [\text{simp}]$:
 $\text{isOK } (\text{check-left-linear-trs } R) = \text{left-linear-trs } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{check-varcond-subset} :: (-, -) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow \text{showsl check}$
where
 $\text{check-varcond-subset } R =$
 $\text{check-allm } (\lambda \text{rule.}$
 $\text{check-subseteq } (\text{vars-term-impl } (\text{snd rule})) (\text{vars-term-impl } (\text{fst rule}))$
 $<+ ? (\lambda x. \text{showsl } (STR \text{ ''free variable ''}) \circ \text{showsl } x$
 $\circ \text{showsl } (STR \text{ '' in right-hand side of rule ''}) \circ \text{showsl-rule rule} \circ \text{showsl-nl})$
 $) R$

lemma $\text{check-varcond-subset } [\text{simp}]$:
 $\text{isOK } (\text{check-varcond-subset } R) = (\forall (l, r) \in \text{set } R. \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{check-varcond-no-Var-lhs} =$
 $\text{check-allm } (\lambda \text{rule.}$
 $\text{check } (\text{is-Fun } (\text{fst rule}))$
 $(\text{showsl } (STR \text{ ''variable left-hand side in rule ''}) \circ \text{showsl-rule rule} \circ \text{showsl-nl}))$

lemma $\text{check-varcond-no-Var-lhs } [\text{simp}]$:
 $\text{isOK } (\text{check-varcond-no-Var-lhs } R) \longleftrightarrow (\forall (l, r) \in \text{set } R. \text{is-Fun } l)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{check-wf-trs} :: (-, -) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow \text{showsl check}$

where

check-wf-trs $R = \text{do } \{$
check-varcond-no-Var-lhs $R;$
check-varcond-subset R
 $\} <+? (\lambda e. \text{showsl } (STR \text{ "the TRS is not well-formed" } \boxed{\leftarrow}) \circ e)$

lemma *check-wf-trs-conf* [simp]:

isOk (*check-wf-trs* R) = *wf-trs* (*set* R)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *check-not-wf-trs* :: $(-, -)$ rules $\Rightarrow$ *showsl* *check* **where**

check-not-wf-trs $R = \text{check } (\neg \text{isOk } (\text{check-wf-trs } R)) (\text{showsl } (STR \text{ "The TRS is well formed" } \boxed{\leftarrow}))$

lemma *check-not-wf-trs*:

assumes *isOk* (*check-not-wf-trs* R)
shows $\neg SN \text{ (rstep (set } R))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *instance-rule-code*[code]:

instance-rule $lr \text{ st} \longleftrightarrow \text{match-list } (\lambda -. \text{fst } lr) [(fst \text{ st}, fst \text{ lr}), (snd \text{ st}, snd \text{ lr})] \neq \text{None}$
 $(\text{is } ?l = (\text{match-list } ?d \text{ ?list} \neq \text{None}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition

check-CS-subseteq :: (f, v) rules $\Rightarrow (f, v)$ rules $\Rightarrow (f, v)$ rule *check*
where
check-CS-subseteq $R \ S \equiv \text{check-allm } (\lambda (l, r). \text{check } (Bex \text{ (set } S) (\text{instance-rule } (l, r))) (l, r)) \ R$

lemma *check-CS-subseteq* [simp]:

isOk (*check-CS-subseteq* $R \ S$) $\longleftrightarrow \text{subst.closure } (\text{set } R) \subseteq \text{subst.closure } (\text{set } S)$
 $(\text{is } ?l = ?r)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *reverse-rules* :: (f, v) rules $\Rightarrow (f, v)$ rules **where**

reverse-rules $rs \equiv \text{map } \text{prod.swap } rs$

lemma *reverse-rules*[simp]: *set* (*reverse-rules* R) = (*set* R)⁻¹ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition

map-funs-rules-wa :: $(f \times \text{nat} \Rightarrow g) \Rightarrow (f, v)$ rules $\Rightarrow (g, v)$ rules
where
map-funs-rules-wa $fg \ R = \text{map } (\lambda (l, r). (\text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ l, \text{map-funs-term-wa } fg \ r)) \ R$

lemma *map-funs-rules-wa*: *set* (*map-funs-rules-wa* $fg \ R$) = *map-funs-trs-wa* $fg \ (\text{set } R)$

$R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *wf-rule* [*code*]:

$\text{wf-rule } r \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{is-Fun } (\text{fst } r) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{vars-term-impl } (\text{snd } r)). x \in \text{set } (\text{vars-term-impl } (\text{fst } r)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *wf-rules-impl* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ rules}$

where

$\text{wf-rules-impl } R = \text{filter wf-rule } R$

lemma *wf-rules-impl* [*simp*]:

$\text{set } (\text{wf-rules-impl } R) = \text{wf-rules } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

fun *check-wf-reltrs* :: $(-, -) \text{ rules} \times (-, -) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow \text{showsl check}$ **where**

$\text{check-wf-reltrs } (R, S) = (\text{do } \{$
 $\text{check-wf-trs } R;$
 $\text{if } R = [] \text{ then succeed}$
 $\text{else check-varcond-subset } S$
 $\})$

lemma *check-wf-reltrs* [*simp*]:

$\text{isOK } (\text{check-wf-reltrs } (R, S)) = \text{wf-reltrs } (\text{set } R) (\text{set } S)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *check-wf-reltrs.simps* [*simp del*]

definition *check-linear-trs* :: $(-, -) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow \text{showsl check}$ **where**

$\text{check-linear-trs } R \equiv$
 $\text{check-all } (\lambda (l, r). (\text{linear-term } l) \wedge (\text{linear-term } r)) R$
 $<+? (\lambda -. \text{showsl-trs } R \circ \text{showsl } (STR \text{ " } [\leftarrow] \text{ is not linear } [\leftarrow] \text{ "}))$

lemma *check-linear-trs* [*simp*]:

$\text{isOK } (\text{check-linear-trs } R) \longleftrightarrow \text{linear-trs } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *non-collapsing-impl* $R = \text{list-all } (\text{is-Fun } \circ \text{snd}) R$

lemma *non-collapsing-impl* [*simp*]: $\text{non-collapsing-impl } R = \text{non-collapsing } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

type-synonym $('f, 'v) \text{ term-map} = 'f \times \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term list}$

definition *term-map* :: $('f :: \text{compare-order}, 'v) \text{ term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term-map}$ **where**

$\text{term-map } ts = \text{fun-of-map } (RBT.\text{lookup } (\text{elem-list-to-rm } (\text{the } \circ \text{root}) ts)) []$

definition

is-NF-main :: *bool* $\Rightarrow$ *bool* $\Rightarrow$ (*f*::*compare-order*, *v*) *term-map* $\Rightarrow$ (*f*, *v*) *term* $\Rightarrow$ *bool*

where

is-NF-main *var-cond* *R-empty* *m* = (if *var-cond* then (λ -. *False*)
 else if *R-empty* then (λ -. *True*)
 else (λt . $\forall u \in \text{set } (\text{supteq-list } t)$.
 if *is-Fun* *u* then
 $\forall l \in \text{set } (m \text{ (the (root } u))$. $\neg \text{ matches } u \ l$
 else *True*))

lemma *neq-root-no-match*:

assumes *is-Fun* *l* **and** *the (root l) $\neq$ the (root t)*

shows $\neg \text{ matches } t \ l$

<proof>

lemma *all-not-conv*: $(\forall x \in A. \neg P \ x) = (\neg (\exists x \in A. P \ x))$ *<proof>***lemma** *efficient-supteq-list-do-not-match*:

assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } ls. \forall u \in \text{set } (\text{supteq-list } t). \text{ the (root } l) \neq \text{ the (root } u) \longrightarrow \neg \text{ matches } u \ l$

shows

$(\forall l \in \text{set } ls. \forall u \in \text{set } (\text{supteq-list } t). \neg \text{ matches } u \ l) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall u \in \text{set } (\text{supteq-list } t). \forall l \in \text{set } (\text{term-map } ls \text{ (the (root } u)))$.
 $\neg \text{ matches } u \ l)$
(is ?lhs $\longleftrightarrow$?rhs is - $\longleftrightarrow$ $(\forall u \in \text{set } ?subs. \forall l \in \text{set } (?ls \ u). \neg \text{ matches } u \ l)$)

<proof>

lemma *supteq-list-ex*:

$(\exists u \in \text{set } (\text{supteq-list } l). \exists \sigma. t \cdot \sigma = u) \longleftrightarrow (\exists \sigma. l \supseteq t \cdot \sigma)$

<proof>

definition *is-NF-trs* *R* = *is-NF-main* ($\exists r \in \text{set } R. \text{ is-Var } (\text{fst } r)$) (*R* = []) (*term-map* (*map fst R*))

definition *is-NF-terms* *Q* = *is-NF-main* ($\exists q \in \text{set } Q. \text{ is-Var } q$) (*Q* = []) (*term-map* *Q*)

lemma *is-NF-main-NF-trs-conv*:

is-NF-main ($\exists r \in \text{set } R. \text{ is-Var } (\text{fst } r)$) (*R* = []) (*term-map* (*map fst R*)) *t* $\longleftrightarrow$
 $t \in \text{NF-trs } (\text{set } R)$

(is is-NF-main ?var ?R ?map t $\longleftrightarrow$ -)

<proof>

lemma *is-NF-trs [simp]*:

is-NF-trs *R* = ($\lambda t. t \in \text{NF-trs } (\text{set } R)$)

<proof>

lemma *is-NF-terms [simp]*:

is-NF-terms $Q = (\lambda t. t \in \text{NF-terms } (\text{set } Q))$
 <proof>

8.2.5 Grouping TRS-Rules by Function Symbols

type-synonym $(f, 'v)\text{rule-map} = ((f \times \text{nat}) \Rightarrow (f, 'v)\text{rules})\text{option}$

fun *computeRuleMapH* :: $(f, 'v)\text{rules} \Rightarrow ((f \times \text{nat}) \times (f, 'v)\text{rules})\text{list option}$
where *computeRuleMapH* [] = *Some* []
 | *computeRuleMapH* ((*Fun* *f* *ts*, *r*) # *rules*) = (let *n* = *length* *ts* in case *computeRuleMapH* *rules* of *None* $\Rightarrow$ *None* | *Some* *rm* $\Rightarrow$
 (case *List.extract* ($\lambda (fa, rls). fa = (f, n)$) *rm* of
 None $\Rightarrow$ *Some* (((*f*, *n*), [(*Fun* *f* *ts*, *r*)])) # *rm*)
 | *Some* (*bef*, (*fa*, *rls*), *aft*) $\Rightarrow$ *Some* ((*fa*, (*Fun* *f* *ts*, *r*) # *rls*) # *bef* @
aft)))
 | *computeRuleMapH* ((*Var* -, -) # *rules*) = *None*

definition *computeRuleMap* :: $(f, 'v)\text{rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v)\text{rule-map}$ **where**
computeRuleMap *rls* $\equiv$
 (case *computeRuleMapH* *rls* of
 None $\Rightarrow$ *None*
 | *Some* *rm* $\Rightarrow$ *Some* ($\lambda f.$
 (case *map-of* *rm* *f* of
 None $\Rightarrow$ []
 | *Some* *rls* $\Rightarrow$ *rls*)))

lemma *computeRuleMapHSound2*: $(\text{computeRuleMapH } R = \text{None}) = (\exists (l, r) \in \text{set } R. \text{root } l = \text{None})$
 <proof>

lemma *computeRuleMapSound2*: $(\text{computeRuleMap } R = \text{None}) = (\exists (l, r) \in \text{set } R. \text{root } l = \text{None})$
 <proof>

lemma *computeRuleMapHSound*: **assumes** *computeRuleMapH* *R* = *Some* *rm*
shows $(\lambda (f, rls). (f, \text{set } rls)) \text{ 'set } rm = \{((f, n), \{(l, r) \mid l \text{ r. } (l, r) \in \text{set } R \wedge \text{root } l = \text{Some } (f, n)\}) \mid f \text{ n. } \{(l, r) \mid l \text{ r. } (l, r) \in \text{set } R \wedge \text{root } l = \text{Some } (f, n)\} \neq \{\}\} \wedge \text{distinct-eq } (\lambda (f, rls) (g, rls'). f = g) \text{ } rm$
 <proof>

lemma *computeRuleMapSound*:
assumes *computeRuleMap* *R* = *Some* *rm*
shows $(\text{set } (rm (f, n))) = \{(l, r) \mid l \text{ r. } (l, r) \in \text{set } R \wedge \text{root } l = \text{Some } (f, n)\}$
 <proof>

lemma *computeRuleMap-left-vars*:
shows $(\text{computeRuleMap } R \neq \text{None}) = (\forall \text{ lr} \in \text{set } R. \forall x. \text{fst lr} \neq \text{Var } x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *computeRuleMap-defined*: **fixes** $R :: ('f, 'v)\text{rules}$
assumes $\text{computeRuleMap } R = \text{Some } rm$
shows $(rm (f, n) = []) = (\neg \text{defined } (\text{set } R) (f, n))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *computeRuleMap-None-not-SN*:
assumes $\text{computeRuleMap } R = \text{None}$
shows $\neg \text{SN-on } (\text{rstep } (\text{set } R)) \{t\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

8.3 Implementation of Parallel Rewriting With Variable Restriction

theory *Rewrite-Relations-Impl*
imports
Trs-Impl
Parallel-Rewriting
Multistep
begin

lemma *[code]*:
 $\langle \text{vars-term } t = \text{set } (\text{vars-term-list } t) \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.3.1 Checking a Single Parallel Rewrite Step with Variable Restriction

context
fixes $R :: ('f, 'v)\text{rules}$ **and** $V :: 'v \text{ set}$
begin
fun *is-par-rstep-var-restr* $:: ('f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 $\text{is-par-rstep-var-restr } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ss}) (\text{Fun } g \text{ ts}) =$
 $(\text{Fun } f \text{ ss} = \text{Fun } g \text{ ts} \vee$
 $\text{vars-term } (\text{Fun } g \text{ ts}) \cap V = \{\} \wedge (\text{Fun } f \text{ ss}, \text{Fun } g \text{ ts}) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R) \vee$
 $(f = g \wedge \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \wedge \text{list-all2 } \text{is-par-rstep-var-restr } ss \text{ ts}))$
 $| \text{is-par-rstep-var-restr } s \text{ } t = (s = t \vee \text{vars-term } t \cap V = \{\} \wedge (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R))$

lemma *is-par-rstep-var-restr[simp]*:
 $\text{is-par-rstep-var-restr } s \text{ } t \longleftrightarrow (s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } (\text{set } R) \text{ } V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

lemma *par-rstep-var-restr-code*[code-unfold]:

$(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep-var-restr } (\text{set } R) \ V \longleftrightarrow \text{is-par-rstep-var-restr } R \ V \ s \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.4 Implementation of Parallel Rewriting

8.4.1 Checking a Single Parallel Rewrite Step

fun *is-par-rstep* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$\text{is-par-rstep } R \ (\text{Fun } f \ ss) \ (\text{Fun } g \ ts) =$
 $(\text{Fun } f \ ss = \text{Fun } g \ ts \vee (\text{Fun } f \ ss, \text{Fun } g \ ts) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R) \vee$
 $(f = g \wedge \text{length } ss = \text{length } ts \wedge \text{list-all2 } (\text{is-par-rstep } R) \ ss \ ts))$
 $| \text{is-par-rstep } R \ s \ t = (s = t \vee (s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R))$

lemma *is-par-rstep*[simp]:

$\text{is-par-rstep } R \ s \ t \longleftrightarrow (s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *par-rstep-code*[code-unfold]: $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } (\text{set } R) \longleftrightarrow \text{is-par-rstep } R \ s \ t$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

8.4.2 Generate All Parallel Rewrite Steps

fun *root-rewrite* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term list}$

where

$\text{root-rewrite } R \ s = \text{concat } (\text{map } (\lambda \ (l, r).$
 $(\text{case match } s \ l \ \text{of}$
 $\text{None} \Rightarrow []$
 $| \text{Some } \sigma \Rightarrow [(r \cdot \sigma)])) \ R)$

lemma *root-rewrite-sound*:

assumes $t \in \text{set } (\text{root-rewrite } R \ s)$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{rrstep } (\text{set } R)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Generate all possible parallel rewrite steps for a given term, assuming that the underlying TRS is well-formed.

fun *parallel-rewrite* :: $(f, 'v) \text{ rules} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term list}$

where

$\text{parallel-rewrite } R \ (\text{Var } x) = [\text{Var } x]$
 $| \text{parallel-rewrite } R \ (\text{Fun } f \ ss) = \text{remdups}$
 $(\text{root-rewrite } R \ (\text{Fun } f \ ss) \ @ \ \text{map } (\lambda ss. \text{Fun } f \ ss) \ (\text{product-lists } (\text{map } (\text{parallel-rewrite } R) \ ss)))$

lemma *parallel-rewrite-par-step*:

assumes $t \in \text{set } (\text{parallel-rewrite } R \ s)$
shows $(s, t) \in \text{par-rstep } (\text{set } R)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

8.5 Implementation of Multi-Step Rewriting

8.5.1 Checking a Single Multi-Step Rewrite

fun *root-steps-substs* :: ('f, 'v) rules $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) term $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) term $\Rightarrow$ (('f, 'v) term list $\times$ ('f, 'v) term list) list

where

root-steps-substs *R* *s* *t* = *concat* (*map* (λ (*l*, *r*).
 (*case match* *s* *l* of

None $\Rightarrow$ []
 | *Some* $\sigma \Rightarrow$ (*case match* *t* *r* of

None $\Rightarrow$ []
 | *Some* $\tau \Rightarrow$ (*let* *var-list* = *filter* ($\lambda x. x \in \text{vars-term } r$) (*vars-distinct* *l*) in

[(*map* σ *var-list*, *map* τ *var-list*)])))))
R)

lemma *root-steps-substs-exists*:

assumes (*ss*, *ts*) $\in$ *set* (*root-steps-substs* *R* *s* *t*)
shows $\exists$ *l* *r* σ τ *vl*. (*l*, *r*) $\in$ *set* *R* $\wedge$ *vl* = *filter* ($\lambda x. x \in \text{vars-term } r$) (*vars-distinct* *l*) $\wedge$
 $l \cdot \sigma = s \wedge r \cdot \tau = t \wedge (ss, ts) = (\text{map } \sigma \text{ } vl, \text{map } \tau \text{ } vl)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *size-match-subst-Fun*:

assumes *is-Fun* *l* **and** $x \in \text{vars-term } l$
and *match:match* *s* *l* = *Some* τ
shows *size* (τ *x*) < *size* *s*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation *remove-trivial-rules* *R* $\equiv$ *filter* (λ (*l*, *r*). $\neg$ (*is-Var* *l*) $\vee$ $\neg$ (*is-Var* *r*)) *R*

lemma *trivial-rrstep*:

assumes $\exists$ *x* *y*. (*Var* *x*, *Var* *y*) $\in$ *R* $\wedge$ $x \neq y$
shows (*s*, *t*) $\in$ *rrstep* *R*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *size-root-steps-substs*:

assumes (*ss*, *ts*) $\in$ *set* (*root-steps-substs* (*remove-trivial-rules* *R*) *s* *t*)
and $s' \in \text{set } ss$ $t' \in \text{set } ts$
shows *size* $s' + \text{size } t' < \text{size } s + \text{size } t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

function (*sequential*) *is-mstep* :: ('f, 'v) rules $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) term $\Rightarrow$ ('f, 'v) term $\Rightarrow$ *bool*

where

is-mstep *R* (*Fun* *f* *ss*) (*Fun* *g* *ts*) =
 (*Fun* *f* *ss* = *Fun* *g* *ts* $\vee$ (*Fun* *f* *ss*, *Fun* *g* *ts*) $\in$ *rrstep* (*set* *R*) $\vee$

```

    list-ex (λ (ss, ts). list-all2 (is-mstep R) ss ts) (root-steps-substs (remove-trivial-rules
R) (Fun f ss) (Fun g ts)) ∨
    (f = g ∧ length ss = length ts ∧ list-all2 (is-mstep R) ss ts))
  | is-mstep R s t = (s = t ∨ (s, t) ∈ rrstep (set R) ∨
    list-ex (λ (ss, ts). list-all2 (is-mstep R) ss ts) (root-steps-substs (remove-trivial-rules
R) s t))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

termination ⟨proof⟩

Show that all multi-steps are covered by the definition above.

lemma *mstep-is-mstep*:

```

  assumes (s, t) ∈ mstep (set R)
  shows is-mstep R s t
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *mstep-root-helper*:

```

  assumes list-ex (λ (ss, ts). list-all2 (is-mstep R) ss ts) (root-steps-substs (remove-trivial-rules
R) s t)
  and ∧ ss ts s' t'. (ss, ts) ∈ set (root-steps-substs (remove-trivial-rules R) s t)
  ⇒ s' ∈ set ss ⇒ t' ∈ set ts ⇒ is-mstep R s' t' ⇒ (s', t') ∈ mstep (set R)
  shows (s, t) ∈ mstep (set R)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *is-mstep-mstep*:

```

  assumes is-mstep R s t
  shows (s, t) ∈ mstep (set R)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *is-mstep[simp]*:

```

  is-mstep R s t ⇔ (s, t) ∈ mstep (set R)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *mstep-code[code-unfold]*: (s, t) ∈ mstep (set R) ⇔ is-mstep R s t ⟨proof⟩

8.5.2 Generate All Multi-Step Rewrites

```

fun root-subst-with-rhs :: ('f, 'v) rules ⇒ ('f, 'v) term ⇒ (('f, 'v) term × ('f, 'v)
term list) list
  where
    root-subst-with-rhs R s = concat (map (λ (l, r).
      (case match s l of
        None ⇒ []
        | Some σ ⇒ [(r, map σ (vars-distinct r))]))
      R)

```

lemma *root-steps-subst-rhs-exists*:

```

  assumes (r, ss) ∈ set (root-subst-with-rhs R s)
  shows ∃ l σ. (l, r) ∈ set R ∧ l · σ = s ∧ ss = map σ (vars-distinct r)

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

context

fixes $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ rules}$

assumes $wf\text{-trs} \text{ (set } R)$

begin

private lemma *: $list\text{-all } (\lambda(l, r). is\text{-Fun } l \wedge (vars\text{-term } r \subseteq vars\text{-term } l)) \ R$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *varcond*:

$\bigwedge l \ r. (l, r) \in set \ R \implies is\text{-Fun } l \wedge vars\text{-term } r \subseteq vars\text{-term } l$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma [*termination-simp*]:

assumes $(l, r) \in set \ R$

and $Some \ \sigma = match \ (Fun \ g \ ts) \ l$

and $x \in vars\text{-term } r$

shows $size \ (\sigma \ x) < Suc \ (size\text{-list } size \ ts)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Compute the list of terms reachable in multi-step from a given term.

fun *mstep-rewrite-main* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term list}$

where

$mstep\text{-rewrite-main} \ (Var \ x) = [Var \ x]$

| $mstep\text{-rewrite-main} \ (Fun \ f \ ss) = remdups \ ($
 $concat \ (map \ (\lambda(r, ts).$

$(map \ (\lambda args. r \cdot (mk\text{-subst} \ Var \ (zip \ (vars\text{-distinct } r) \ args))) \ (product\text{-lists}$

$(map \ mstep\text{-rewrite-main} \ ts))))$

$(root\text{-subst-with-rhs} \ R \ (Fun \ f \ ss))))$

$@(map \ (\lambda ss. Fun \ f \ ss) \ (product\text{-lists} \ (map \ mstep\text{-rewrite-main} \ ss))))$

lemma *mstep-rewrite-main-mstep*:

assumes $t \in set \ (mstep\text{-rewrite-main} \ s)$

shows $(s, t) \in mstep \ (set \ R)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

We need to be able to export code for *mstep-rewrite-main*, hence the following definitions.

typedef $('f, 'v) \text{ wfTRS} = \{R :: ('f, 'v) \text{ rules. } wf\text{-trs} \ (set \ R)\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

setup-lifting *type-definition-wfTRS*

lift-definition *get-TRS* :: $('f, 'v) \text{ wfTRS} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ rules}$ **is** $\lambda R. R \ \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-wf-get-TRS*: $wf\text{-trs} \ (set \ (get\text{-TRS} \ R'))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

definition $mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}wf\ R = mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}main\ (get\text{-}TRS\ R)$

lemmas $mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}wf\text{-}simps\ [code] =$
 $mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}main.simps\ [OF\ is\text{-}wf\text{-}get\text{-}TRS,\ folded\ mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}wf\text{-}def]$

lift-definition $(code\text{-}dt)\ get\text{-}wfTRS :: ('f :: showl,\ 'v :: showl)\ rules \Rightarrow ('f,\ 'v)$
 $wfTRS\ option\ is$
 $\lambda\ R.\ if\ isOK\ (check\text{-}wf\text{-}trs\ R)\ then\ Some\ R\ else\ None$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $err\text{-}wf\ where\ err\text{-}wf = STR\ "TRS\ is\ not\ well\text{-}formed"$

definition $mstep\text{-}dummy\text{-}impl\ R\ s\ t = ((s,t) \in mstep\ (set\ R))$
lemma $mstep\text{-}dummy\text{-}impl[code]:\ mstep\text{-}dummy\text{-}impl\ R = Code.abort\ (STR\ "mstep\text{-}dummy")$
 $(\lambda\ -. \ mstep\text{-}dummy\text{-}impl\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lift-definition $(code\text{-}dt)\ get\text{-}wfTRS\text{-}sub :: ('f :: showl,\ 'v :: showl)\ rules \Rightarrow ('f,\ 'v)$
 $wfTRS\ is$
 $\lambda\ R.\ if\ isOK\ (check\text{-}wf\text{-}trs\ R)\ then\ R\ else\ Code.abort\ err\text{-}wf\ (\lambda\ -. \ [])$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $mstep\text{-}rewrite\ R = mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}wf\ (get\text{-}wfTRS\text{-}sub\ R)$

lemma $mstep\text{-}rewrite\text{-}mstep:$
assumes $t \in set\ (mstep\text{-}rewrite\ R\ s)$
shows $(s,\ t) \in mstep\ (set\ R)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

References

- [1] F. Baader and T. Nipkow. *Term Rewriting and All That*. Cambridge University Press, 1998.
- [2] TeReSe, editor. *Term Rewriting Systems*, volume 55 of *Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science*. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- [3] R. Thiemann and C. Sternagel. Certification of termination proofs using CēTA. In *Proceedings of the 22nd International Conference on Theorem Proving in Higher-Order Logics*, volume 5674 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 452–468. Springer, 2009.